

ANNUAL BUDGET OF
CITY OF
uMHLATHUZE

2017/18 TO 2019/20
MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE
FORECASTS (TABLED - DRAFT)



Table of Contents

PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET	2
1.1 MAYOR’S REPORT	2
1.2 COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS.....	2
1.3 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	7
1.4 MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (MSCOA)	11
1.5 PROCUREMENT AND SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT REFORM	13
1.6 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK	17
1.7 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK.....	29
1.8 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	35
1.9 ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES.....	36
2 PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION	77
2.1 OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS	77
2.2 OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP	81
2.3 MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS	93
2.4 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET RELATED-POLICIES.....	105
2.5 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS.....	107
2.6 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING.....	109
2.7 EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS AND RECONCILIATIONS OF UNSPENT FUNDS.....	124
2.8 COUNCILLOR AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	127
2.9 MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW	129
2.10 CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS	138
2.11 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS.....	139
2.12 LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS.....	157
2.13 OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	158
2.14 MUNICIPAL MANAGER’S QUALITY CERTIFICATE	168

List of Tables

Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2017/18 MTREF	10
Table 2 Proposed Capital Funding	11
Table 3 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source	18
Table 4 Percentage proportion in revenue by main revenue source	19
Table 5 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts.....	20
Table 6 Property Rates Policy exemptions and rebates	22
Table 7 Comparison of proposed rates to levied for the 2017/18 financial year	22
Table 8 Proposed Water Tariffs	23
Table 9 Comparison between current water charges and increases (Domestic)	24
Table 10 Comparison between current electricity charges and increases (Domestic).....	24
Table 11 Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases	25
Table 12 Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases, single dwelling- houses ..	25
Table 13 Comparison between current waste removal fees and increases	26
Table 14 MBRR SA14 – Household bills	28
Table 15 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item	29
Table 16 Operational repairs and maintenance.....	32
Table 17 Repairs and maintenance per asset class.....	33
Table 18 2017/18 Cross subsidisation versus Free Basic Services	34
Table 19 2017/18 Medium-term capital budget per vote	35
Table 20 MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary	37

Table 21 MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)	40
Table 22 MBRR Table A2A - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification - Detail)	42
Table 23 MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)	46
Table 24 MBRR Table A3A - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote - Detail).....	48
Table 25 Surplus/ (Deficit) calculations for the trading services	54
Table 26 Surplus/ (Deficit) calculations for other services	56
Table 27 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)	58
Table 28 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source.....	60
Table 29 MBRR Table A5A - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, Municipal classification	62
Table 30 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position	64
Table 31 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement.....	66
Table 32 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation	67
Table 33 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management.....	69
Table 34 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement.....	74
Table 35 2017/18 Cross subsidisation versus Free Basic Services	76
Table 36 Proposed dates for the 2017/18 budget public participation meetings	81
Table 37 Link between Budget and National and Provincial Macroeconomic Objectives	83
Table 38 MBRR SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue ..	84
Table 39 MBRR SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure	87
Table 40 MBRR SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure	90
Table 41 MBRR SA7 - Measurable performance objectives	100
Table 42 MBRR SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks.....	101
Table 43 Breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term	109
Table 44 Proposed tariff increases over the medium-term.....	110
Table 45 MBRR SA15 – Detail Investment Information.....	111
Table 46 MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity.....	112
Table 47 Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF	113
Table 48 MBRR SA17 - Detail of borrowings.....	114
Table 49 MBRR SA18 - Capital transfers and grant receipts	115
Table 50 MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement	116
Table 51 MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation.....	118
Table 52 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement	120
Table 53 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes	124
Table 54 MBRR SA20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds	125
Table 55 MBRR SA21 - Transfers and grants made by the municipality	126
Table 56 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits	127
Table 57 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers)	128
Table 58 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers	129
Table 59 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure	130
Table 60 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote).....	131
Table 61 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)	132
Table 62 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)	134
Table 63 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)	135
Table 64 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow	136

Table 65 MBRR SA33 - Contracts having future budgetary implications	138
Table 66 MBRR SA34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class	139
Table 67 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class	141
Table 68 MBRR SA34e – Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class ..	142
Table 69 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class	143
Table 70 MBRR SA34d – Depreciation by asset class	145
Table 71 MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget	147
Table 72 MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote	148
Table 73 MBRR SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year	156
Table 74 MBRR SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance	158
Table 75 MBRR SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)	162
Table 76 MBRR SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position	163
Table 77 MBRR SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions	165
Table 78 MBRR SA32 – List of external mechanisms	166
Table 79 MBRR SA38 - Consolidated detailed operational projects	167

List of Figures

Figure 1 Main operational expenditure categories for the 2017/18 financial year	31
Figure 2 Capital Infrastructure Programme	36
Figure 3 Expenditure by major type	59
Figure 4 Depreciation in relation to repairs and maintenance over the MTREF	73
Figure 5 Performance at various levels	94
Figure 6 Performance process	95
Figure 7 uMhlathuze Performance Management Framework	96
Figure 8 Performance Management internal audit plan	98
Figure 9 Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2017/18 MTREF	109
Figure 10 Sources of capital revenue for the 2017/18 financial year	113
Figure 11 Growth in outstanding borrowing (long-term liabilities)	114
Figure 12 Cash and cash equivalents / Cash backed reserves and accumulated funds	119

Abbreviations and Acronyms

CFO	Chief Financial Officer	KPA	Key Performance Area
CPI	Consumer Price Index	KPI	Key Performance Indicator
CRR	Capital Replacement Reserve	kWh	kilowatt
DoRA	Division of Revenue Act	ℓ	litre
DWA	Department of Water Affairs	LED	Local Economic Development
EEDG	Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management Grant	MBRR	Municipal Budget Reporting Regulations
EPWP	Expanded public works programme integrated grant	MFMA	Municipal Financial Management Act Programme
FBS	Free basic services	mSCOA	Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts
FMG	Financial Management Grant	MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
GAMAP	Generally Accepted Municipal Accounting Practice	MPRA	Municipal Properties Rates Act
GFS	Government Financial Statistics	MSA	Municipal Systems Act
GRAP	General Recognised Accounting Practice	MTREF	Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
IDP	Integrated Development Strategy	NERSA	National Electricity Regulator South Africa
INEP	Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant	PMS	Performance Management System
ISDG	Infrastructure Skills Development Grant	PPE	Property Plant and Equipment
IT	Information Technology	SALGA	South African Local Government Association
kℓ	kilolitre	SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan
km	kilometre	SMME	Small Micro and Medium Enterprises

Part 1 – Annual Budget

1.1 Mayor's Report

The Mayor's report will be presented by the Mayor at Council.

1.2 Council Resolutions

On 31 March 2017, the Council of the City of uMhlathuze will meet in the Council Chambers to adopt the annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2017/18. The Council will approve and adopt the following resolutions:

1. the Tabled Multi-year Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) of the municipality for the Financial Year 2017/18 and indicative for the projected outer years 2018/19 and 2019/20 be approved as set out in the Budget Report **(DMS 1192585)** and in the Budget tables A1 - A10 **(Annexure B1 - B13) (DMS 1190886 and DMS 1192722)**;
2. the 2012-2017 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) (Final) **(DMS 1134690)** be incorporated into the Tabled 2017/18 Multi-year Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF);
3. the Tabled 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework aligned with the IDP's Developmental Objectives and Goals and the Municipal Regulation on Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) (Government Gazette 37577 dated 22 April 2014) for the City of uMhlathuze be approved as follows:

Description R thousands	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Total Operating Revenue	2 822 497	2 895 441	3 042 996	3 261 361
Total Operating Expenditure	2 842 746	2 882 744	3 026 497	3 242 848
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	(20 249)	12 697	16 499	18 513
Total Capital Expenditure	548 524	521 255	566 774	548 154

It be further noted that this Budget in as far as the Municipal's administration ability and financial system capability allowed, is Project based.

4. the following table setting out the surplus/(deficit) across the services be approved:

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Electricity			
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	250 753	272 871	277 306
Water			
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(27 275)	(23 516)	(15 322)
Waste water management			
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(28 930)	(22 444)	(20 507)
Waste management			
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	7 898	9 200	11 213
Other Services			
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(189 749)	(219 613)	(234 176)
Total			
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	12 697	16 499	18 513

5. in terms of Section 2(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act the following property rates for the 2017/18 financial year is approved:

Category	Proposed tariff (from 1 July 2017)	Ratio to Residential Tariff
	c	
Residential Properties	0,0091	1 : 1,00
Business / Commercial	0,0191	1 : 2,10
Industrial	0,0199	1 : 2,20
Agricultural Properties	0,0022	1 : 0,25
Public Service Purposes (State Owned)	0,0105	1 : 1,10
Public Service Infrastructure	0,0022	1 : 0,25
Public Benefit Organisation Properties	0,0022	1 : 0,25
Mining Properties	0,0209	1 : 2,30
Vacant Land	0,0160	1 : 1,75

6. on application by the relevant rate payers the following rebates be applied subject to the provisions contained in the Rates Policy:

- Agricultural properties - 5%
- Non Profit Organisations - 20%

7. The following in terms of the 2017/18 Property Rates Ratio be approved-

- Vacant Land Category – New ratio 1:1,75;

8. the Rates Policy as contained in **Annexure D1 (DMS 1185179)** be approved;
9. in addition to the statutory R15 000 reduction in the valuation on residential properties a further reduction of R105 000 of the valuation on all developed residential properties valued at R 400 000 and below be made;
10. in addition to the reductions in recommendation (8) above and subject to the criteria set out in the Property Rates Policy an additional R150 000 reduction in the value of the primary residential property belonging to a pensioner or a social grantee be made;
11. in accordance with the implementation of the universal approach of the indigent policy improved residential property valued at R120 000 or less will be exempted from refuse and sewer charges. The following sliding scale will be applied for charges on improved residential properties higher than R120 000 on the following basis:
 - a) Properties valued between R120 001 and R170 000 will receive a rebate of 25% in respect of the sewer and refuse charges.
 - b) Properties valued at R170 001 and higher will pay the normal tariff.
12. the amendment of the Tariff of Charges as per **Annexure C (DMS 1191115)** be approved;
13. the Tariff policy as per **Annexure D2 (DMS 1192558)** be approved;
14. It be noted that the average increase in tariffs for a house hold that pays for the full basket of municipal services is below 6%;
15. the revised Virement Policy (Transfer of funds) as per **Annexure D3 (DMS 1175314)** be approved;
16. the prepaid electricity tariffs for excess purchases over the individual consumer's average monthly electricity prepaid purchases for the 2017/18 financial year be increased by 10%;
17. any work function or tariff not accommodated in the Tariff of Charges be dealt with as cost plus 20%;
18. the property rates and tariff adjustments as set out above be dealt in terms of Section 14 of the Local Government: Property Rates Act and Section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act 2003;
19. the contribution of 10,5% from Electricity Trading Service to Rates and General Service be calculated on total electricity operating expenditure and will be appropriated at the end of the financial year. It be noted that electricity tariffs on average include a Local Government Levy of 10,5%, revenue of which is used to finance the Rates and General services i.e. all municipal services other than trading services;
20. the profit on sale of all erven be allocated 100% to the Rates and General Capital Replacement Reserve account as applicable from 1 July 2013;

21. in terms of various policies the following increases in allowances are submitted to Council for approval:

	Approved 2016/17 Tariffs	Proposed Tariffs - 2017/18
	R	R
Standby - Travel allowance (no increase)	91	96
Standby - Subsistence allowance (no increase)	59	63
Subsistence allowances (no increase)		
Daily allowance	128	136
Overnight allowance	171	181
Own accommodation	235	249
Accommodation (no increase)		
All employees	1 070	1 134
All councillors and Section 56 employees	1 792	1 900
Municipal Manager, Mayor/ Deputy Mayor, Speaker and Municipal Chief Whip	2 991	3 170
Ward committee members	1 202	1 274
Indigent Burial Assistance		
Adult	2 310	2 449
Child (1 day to 15 years)	1 732	1 836
Stillborn / fetus	1 155	1 224

22. in terms of various unspent conditional grants received from the National Fiscus Council hereby requests that the Municipal Manager via letters to the respective transferring officers apply for a roll-over of funds received in 2016/17 financial year to the next financial year, namely the 2017/18 financial year;
23. Council approve the two cents per kilowatt hour tariff on all business consumers for the purposes of an Energy Saving Reserve;
24. Council approves the borrowing of R 100 million for the 2017/18 budget year and a further R 100 million for 2018/19 for capital expenditure, however requirements of MFMA Section 46 will still be followed; and

25. the following meetings are proposed that have been prepared by the Community Facilitation section for the 2017/18 budget public participation meetings:

CLUSTER	WARDS	AREA	VENUE	PROPOSED DATES	TIME
12	Stakeholders	Stakeholders	R/Bay Civic Centre (Council Chambers)	04 April 2017 (Tuesday)	17:00
1	Ward Committees	Ward Committees	eMpangeni Civic Centre (Hall)	06 April 2017 (Thursday)	17:00
	Amakhosi	Amakhosi	R/Bay Civic Centre (Council Chambers)	07 April 2017 (Friday)	11:00
6, 10 & 11	9, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 31, 32, 33	Empangeni, Ngwelezane and Ntambanana	Ngwelezane New Sportsfield	09 April 2017 (Sunday)	13:00
2, 3 & 5	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 & 26	Richards Bay and Nseleni	Mzuvukile Sportsfield	23 April 2017 (Sunday)	13:00
4, 7, 8 & 9	10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 30 & 34	eSikhaleni and Vulindela	eSikhaleni TVET (College)	30 April 2017 (Sunday)	13:00

1.3 Executive Summary

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the City's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the City remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The City's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Where appropriate, funds were transferred from low- to high-priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship.

In the process of compiling the Tabled 2017/18 MTREF the submissions received from the Departments which were all project based could be broken down into the following categories:

Scenario	Capital (Own funding)		
	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
	R 000	R 000	R 000
Initial Departmental Submissions	567 556	564 433	560 471
Departmental Cuts	(193 606)	(163 073)	(208 179)
DRAFT TABLE BUDGET	373 950	401 360	352 292

Scenario	Operating Budget		
	Revenue	Expenditure	Deficit
	R 000	R 000	R 000
First (excl tariff increases)	2 762 432	3 192 892	(430 460)
Second (excl tariff increases)	2 762 432	2 905 698	(143 266)
Third (excl tariff increases)	2 762 432	2 882 391	(119 959)
DRAFT TABLE BUDGET	2 895 441	2 882 668	12 773

As Council is aware this Municipality is a pilot for the National Treasury on the new Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA). Such are governed by regulations which will become effective Nation-wide on 1 July 2017.

Therefore the reductions of both the operating and capital budget was done in terms of mSCOA project submissions by the respective user departments.

Furthermore, a critical review was undertaken of expenditure on non-core and non-priority spending items in line with NT's Cost containment measures outlined in NT's MFMA circular number 82. Emphasis was placed on providing of funds for the repairs and maintenance expenditure line items.

The **main challenges** experienced during the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF can be summarised as follows:

- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope. By far the greatest concern here lies with all the services financed by Property Tax (Rates). This adopted budget has the Rates Services sitting with a R 189.7 million deficit;
- The majority of households in uMhlathuze do not pay Property Rates. This because the individual properties within the Ingonyama Trust land are not separately valued and not subject to the Municipal Property Rates Act. This despite the same communities enjoying most of the municipal services that are funded by Property Rates Income;
- There is no Equitable Share allocation for properties that do not pay Property Rates. The significance here that the delivery of basic services is very dependent on Property Rates in yet there is zero allocation from the National Equitable Share allocation for Property Rates itself. This weakness in the financial structure of the Municipal MTREF needs to be addressed at a National level;
- Although Council has received Level II Accreditation, the subsidisation of Housing services which is not a Constitutional mandate can be construed as an "unfunded" mandate due to the fact the Property Rates must now fund the deficit of R19m;
- Service Revenue from Water has dropped significantly due to reduction in usage from the effects of the down-turn in the economy in the last few years and a reduction in consumer behaviour, due to drought restrictions. The consequential water income loss is countered by the Level 4 Drought Tariffs. The challenge here is that based on the fact that the bulk of the costs are fixed, the Water Service which is a trading service and meant to be making a surplus is now making a deficit of R 27.2 million. The Administration has to look at cutting costs in this service to make it self-sustaining. The Department of Water and Sanitation will increase its abstraction levies by 17%. This has given rise in a 10.2% increase in purchase costs from the Water Board;
- Waste Water Management Service shows a deficit of R 28.9 million on Waste Water Management, this is a concern and efforts will need to be made to reduce this deficit in the coming MTREF by reducing costs therefore the introduction of more efficient and effective operations;
- Waste Management drop in revenue from commercial and industrial consumers through competition from the private sector is of concern on the sustainability of this service as it has no business case through the provision of this service to residential consumers alone;
- Financial implications through the incorporation of the additional three wards from the de-established Ntambanana Municipality could only be properly assessed re-actively and are only taken account of properly in this 2017/18 MTREF. The challenge is that as with the rest of the Ingonyama Trust wards, there is no Rates collected and very little service income;
- The dire need for an efficient and effective business ethic to be applied to all the municipalities' business processes regardless of whether the intended outcome of such

process is of a social, economic or profit making nature. This administrative weakness stands out more prominently now with the adoption of the mSCOA regulations;

- Although Employee related costs as a percentage of total Expenditure amounts to 25.5% and appears to be below the 30% industry standard, it is not realistic for specifically uMhlathuze Municipality to be comfortable with this figure because of the high electricity purchase cost which distorts Council's budget figures when compared to other secondary cities. Without a properly researched formula in place, it is difficult to guide Council to a specific benchmark, but in COU situation that figure should be no more than the current 25% given the distortion in COU budget caused by the high Electricity Turnover;
- The reduction in Other Revenue sources for example Agencies Services for vehicle licensing, Traffic Fines, Licenses and Permits is placing unsustainable pressure on Rates. This is particularly anomalous in light of the fact that these fees should increase in an area where population and related vehicle numbers are increasing in yet income is reducing. This was reported previously and still remains a serious concern;
- Preparation of a mSCOA project based budget without a budgeting tool within the financial system meant that the information had to be prepared manually which left room for possible errors to arise;
- Furthermore, this manual process is time consuming and utilises a lot of resources which puts unnecessary strain on the employees involved in preparing the budget document and budget tables; and
- The Municipal Budget and Reporting Tables for the 2017/18 MTREF must be prepared using version 6.1 which is aligned to the version 6.1 of the mSCOA classification framework. However, the audited results and the current years' (2016/17) information must be disclosed using the previous version of the tables. By implication two separate schedules must be submitted.

The following budget principles, guidelines and assumptions directly informed the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF:

- An energy savings fund has been set up as from the 2015/16 electricity tariffs. Two cents per Kilowatt hour is levied on all Enerflex tariffs. Funds made available for this initiative amount to R8.9m in the 2017/18 MTREF;
- No organic growth in the revenue base;
- Revenue cash flow assumes a 96% recovery;
- Capital from own funding (Capital Replacement Reserve and Borrowing) allocated on a prioritized model between Functions;
- The budget now carries the total depreciation costs for all municipal assets. This process has taken six financial years to phase in.
- The basket of municipal services tariffs collectively has been kept below 7%.
- There will be no budget allocated to national and provincial funded projects unless the necessary grants to the municipality are reflected in the national and provincial budget and have been gazetted as required by the annual Division of Revenue Act;
- Repairs and Maintenance provisions reach the best practice parameters of 8% of Asset Cost and 13% of Operating Expenditure target; and
- Road Resealing of urban roads which historically has been treated as an operating expense is from the 2017/18 MTREF treated as a capital expense funded from the Capital Replacement Reserve. It has also been increased by 80%.

National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 85 and 86 were used to guide the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF.

Following the tabling of the MTREF, National Treasury will review and make comments on the Tabled budget. This assists the Municipality in ensuring quality when preparing the budget in terms of the MFMA. As indicated in the MFMA Budget Circular no. 86, this review is scheduled for 16th May 2017.

National Treasury will normally, from a quality perspective, assess the budget against the following three criteria:

- Credibility;
- Relevance; and
- Sustainability.

The 2017/18 MTREF has been compiled with the above in mind to ensure that key observations by National Treasury during their previous reviews of Multi- year Budgets have been taken care of.

In view of the aforementioned, the following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2017/18 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2017/18 MTREF

Description R thousands	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Total Operating Revenue	2 822 497	2 895 441	3 042 996	3 261 361
Total Operating Expenditure	2 842 746	2 882 744	3 026 497	3 242 848
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	(20 249)	12 697	16 499	18 513
Total Capital Expenditure	548 524	521 255	566 774	548 154

Total operating revenue has grown by 2.6 per cent or R73 million for the 2017/18 financial year when compared to the 2016/17 Adjusted Budget. For the two outer years, operational revenue will increase by 5.1 and 7.2 per cent respectively, equating to a total revenue growth of R439 million over the MTREF when compared to the 2016/17 financial year.

Total operating expenditure for the 2017/18 financial year has been appropriated at R2.9 billion and translates into a budgeted surplus of R12.7 million. When compared to the 2016/17 Adjusted Budget, operational expenditure has grown by 1.4 per cent in the 2017/18 budget and by 5 and 7.1 per cent for each of the respective outer years of the MTREF. The operating surplus for the two outer years remains constant at R 16.5 million and then increases slightly to R 18.5 million.

The tabled capital budget of R521 million for 2017/18 is 5 per cent less when compared to the 2016/17 Adjusted Budget.

Table 2 Proposed Capital Funding

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Funded by:			
National Government	147 305	165 414	195 862
Provincial Government	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - capital	147 305	165 414	195 862
Public contributions & donations	–	–	–
Borrowing	100 000	100 000	–
Internally generated funds	273 950	301 360	352 292
Total Capital Funding	521 255	566 774	548 154

The capital programme increases to R 567 million in the 2018/19 financial year and decreases to R 548 million in 2019/20. A portion of the capital budget will be funded from borrowing over MTREF with anticipated borrowings of R100 million in 2018/19 of the MTREF.

Borrowing will contribute 19, 18 and 0 per cent of capital expenditure in each of the MTREF years. The balance will be funded from internally generated funds. The repayment of capital and interest (debt services costs) has decreased over the past five years and is forecasted to remain constant over the MTREF period.

1.4 Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA)

Background

As Council is aware this Municipality is performing a pilot exercise for the National Treasury on the new Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts. Such are governed by regulations which will become effective Nation-wide on 1 July 2017.

In short the change is resulting in some positive business reforms:

1. Ensuring a more consistent reporting of financial transactions across all municipalities in South Africa; and
2. Ensuring that municipalities can budget per objective or project based, not on items or products. This entire budget is now Project Based in terms of the mSCOA regulations

The Project commenced on the 1 September 2014 and Council "went live" on 7 July 2015.

There are many challenges at this stage, however most relate to the effect the new chart has on its existing business processes. Council had to change the Supply Chain and Expenditure side of the existing financial system to accommodate such changes using the existing service providers.

Governance and Change Management:

- Both the Executive and Senior Management are supporting the initiative which greatly assists the rolling out of the project.
- Reporting continues on a monthly basis both to Council and the National Treasury.

Primary Challenges:

- Due to the unexpected time taken in developing the financial system whilst in the live environment, the Finance Team has spent a lot more time than expected in ensuring transaction integrity, than the Team should have in reviewing the mSCOA structure itself. The National Treasury has a very structured “Questions and Answers platform which the Technical members of the Finance Team are not interrogating /exploiting sufficiently. The system now is a lot more stable than 20 months ago, therefore, allowing the core project team to interrogate the chart itself more critically going forward;
- In the absence of a MSCOA Budget module within the current system, it is extremely difficult for the Finance budget staff to put together the 17/18 MTREF in the format that the National Treasury requires. They are however confident that, by end of March 2017, the approved Council budget will be in a format suitable for upload.
- There are still supplier payment delays and some procurement delays with reasons found in most cases lying with the officials not following correct procedure and not that of the mSCOA initiative or the Financial System itself;
- Some critical processes are only working partial:
 - Discount facility;
 - Retentions;
 - Cessions;
 - Costing module;
 - Project based accounting and budgeting;
 - Management Accounting;
 - Payroll interface/link to the General Ledger; and
 - Billing interface /link to the General Ledger.
- Some installed and commissioned management processes are not been used at all or only partially. The specific functionality that is not used currently is the:
 - The Bids Module – Currently Bids are only captured at the end of the Bid Committee Process. Whereas to ensure proper control, the Process should commence at Bid Specifications;
- Some un-commissioned processes / functionality that according to the project plan should have been functional by 30 June 2016 are not. These will hopefully be accommodated in the imminent ERP solution recently approved by the Bid Committees
 - Budget Model;
 - Assets Module;
 - Fleet Module;
 - Works Orders/Costing Module;
 - General Financial Enquiries Module for Expenditure and SCM; and
 - Statutory Reporting Module.
- Given that the Municipality is pursuing a complete Enterprise Resource Planning solution, it may not be prudent to pursue these uncommission modules at this stage

until the project team is exactly certain which direction the Administration taking going forward.

- The National Treasury has now finally settled with their final version of the chart itself – Version 6.1 which will be the legal version for implementation on 1 July 2017. The municipal current chart is a hybridised version of 5.3, 5.4 and 5.5 as we were piloting the chart.

The CFO is currently managing the contractual obligations through an annual SLA. With exact dates of the new ERP solution not yet at hand at date of this report, it is envisaged that the SLA with the existing system will be extended for another year.

1.5 Procurement and supply chain management reform

Government and social partners signed a Local Procurement Accord on 31 October 2011, as an outcome of social dialogue on the New Growth Path (NGP). Commitment one made by government was to leverage public procurement. To give impetus to the NGP, the President made the following pronouncement in his State of the Nation Address in 2015:

“Government will set-aside 30% of appropriate categories of state procurement for purchasing from SMMES, co-operatives, as well as township and rural enterprises.”

It is important to note that the amended Council's Supply Chain Management policy adopted on 13 July 2016, CR11022 on RPT160404, adopted to appropriate 40% (forty percent) of its annual procurement budget with Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDIs).

BACKGROUND

After the pronouncement by the President, departments of Small Business Development, Economic Development, the Department of Trade and Industry (the DTI) and National Treasury convened:

Firstly, to identify the relevant prescripts within the empowerment legislation used to implement the directive. The PPPFA, more specifically, the Preferential Procurement Regulations were identified as the most suitable prescript to implement the pronouncement.

Secondly, to discuss content of the changes that would be required to effect the announcement in ensuring that Small Medium and Micro Enterprises benefit from public procurement.

POLICY OBJECTIVE OF THE REGULATIONS

Government is committed to transformation and creation of a business environment conducive to all. The Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017 are premised on three interrelated government policy objectives:

- (i) Socio-economic transformation,
- (ii) Promotion of small enterprises, cooperatives, rural and township enterprises and
- (iii) To promotion of local industrial development.

The Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 were focused on aligning the aims of PPPFA and B-BBEE. The Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 provide an added advantage to:

- (i) designated groups and Small Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs) also classified as Emerging Micro Enterprises (EMEs), which is a business with an annual turnover less than R10 million and
- (ii) Qualifying Small Enterprises (QSEs), which is a business with an annual turnover more than R10 million but less than R50 million;

in terms of B-BBEE Act and the Codes of Good Practice.

It important to note that the amended Council's Supply Chain Management policy adopted on 13 July 2016, CR11022 on RPT160404, already address most of these changes.

OBJECTIVES OF THE POLICY

The principal objectives of the Council of uMhlathuze is to provide a mechanism to ensure sound, sustainable and accountable supply chain management within the City of uMhlathuze, whilst promoting black economic empowerment, "Local Content" which will be defined to specify businesses operating within the City of uMhlathuze which includes but not solely confined to achieving the following socio-economic principles:

- *To stimulate and promote Local Economic Development in a targeted and focused manner;*
- *To promote resource efficiency and greening;*
- *To facilitate creation of employment and business opportunities for the people of uMhlathuze with particular reference to Historically Disadvantaged Individual's (HDIs) as cited in section 217 (2) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 106 of 1996;*
- *To promote Local Content and the competitiveness of local businesses operating within the City of uMhlathuze;*
- *To increase the small business sector access, in general, to procurement business opportunities created by Council;*
- *To increase participation by small, medium and micro enterprises (SMME's), including cooperatives and*
- *To promote joint venture partnerships with businesses operating within the City of uMhlathuze.*
- *Foreign company with a partnership with the local company where the local company holds not less than 40% share on the project.*
- *To spend a minimum of 40% (forty percent) of its annual procurement budget with Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDIs) [youth, women, people disabilities within the jurisdiction of the City of uMhlathuze, through the application of Preferential Procurement Policy and relevant policies]*
 - *40% Youth*
 - *40% Women*
 - *20% People living with disabilities*
- *Sub-contracting to a maximum of 25% on contracts of the approved budget per department. The 25% would be allocated to local black emerging contractor(s), local*

youth emerging contractor(s) inclusive of women and contractors of people with disabilities and co-operatives.

Main changes introduced by the revised Preferential Procurement Regulations:

1. Thresholds for application of preference points increased:

- **80/20 preference points** – R30 000 up to R50million (Regulation 6)
- B-BBEE points for level 3 have been reduced from 16 to 14 to align with the amended codes.
- **90/10 preference points** – Above R50m (Regulation 7)
- B-BBEE points for level 3 have been reduced from 8 to 6 to align with the amended codes.

2. Introduction of pre-qualification criteria based on B-BBEE levels of contribution (Regulation 4)

Prequalification criteria may be used in selected tenders to advance designated groups on the basis of B-BBEE Status Level of contributor, EME or QSE or on the basis of subcontracting with EMEs or QSEs which are 51% owned by either of the following: Blacks; Black Youth; Black Women; Black people with disabilities; Black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships; cooperatives owned by Black people; Black people who are military veterans

Therefore the introduction of prequalification criteria will allow the advancement of these selected categories of people by limiting competition only amongst them. Well established companies will also be able to compete if they meet further requirements of subcontracting to these groups should they (established company) be successful.

This is in keeping with national legislation and the empowerment agenda of government.

3. The revised regulations require organs of state to identify tenders, where it is feasible, to sub-contract a minimum of 30% of the value of the contract for contracts above R30 million.

The tenderer must sub-contract a minimum of 30% of the value of the contract to EMEs or QSEs or EMEs or QSEs which are 51% owned by either of the following: Blacks; Black Youth; Black Women; Black people with disabilities; Black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships; cooperatives owned by Black people; Black people who are military veterans.

Acknowledging that in the main, the high value tender in the region of R30 million and above tend to be awarded to established companies due to economies of scale and affordability, leaving out categories of aspiring businesses, the revised regulations requires all those with ability to deliver the required service to demonstrate the element of subcontracting to the categorised groups at a tendering stage. (Refer to regulation 9).

Specific Changes: Changes to regulation 1: definitions

The following definitions are added to the list of definitions in regulation 1:

- Co-operative
- Proof of B-BBEE status
- QSE

- Rural area
- Township
- Youth

Regulation 4: Prequalification criteria (new)

This regulation is used to advance designated groups through:

- Prequalifying tenderers in terms of B-BBEE Status level
- Prequalification in terms of being an EME or QSE

Sub-contracting with the following designated groups:

- (i) An EME or QSE which is at least 51% Black Owned
- (ii) An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black youth
- (iii) An EME or QSE which is at least 51% Black Women Owned
- (iv) An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities
- (v) An EME or QSE which is 51% owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas and / or townships
- (vi) A Cooperative which is at least 51% owned by black people.
- (vii) An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are military veterans

Regulation 9: compulsory subcontracting

New Regulation aimed at empowering designated groups especially in sectors where there is a lack of transformation.

An organ of state must, in the case of selected tenders where it is feasible to sub-contract, apply compulsory sub-contracting to advance designated groups in contracts above R30 million.

That organ of state must advertise such tender with a specific tendering condition that the successful tenderer must sub-contract a minimum of 30% of the value of the contract to-

- (a) An EME or QSE;
 - (i) An EME or QSE which is at least 51% Black Owned;
 - (ii) An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black youth;
 - (iii) An EME or QSE which is at least 51% Black Women Owned;
 - (iv) An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities;
 - (v) An EME or QSE which is 51% owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas and / or townships;
 - (vi) A Cooperative which is at least 51% owned by black people; and
 - (vii) An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are military veterans.

The list of designated groups mentioned in sub-regulation (2) (i) – (vii) must be made available by the organ of state selected from amongst suppliers registered on the Central Supplier Database of the National Treasury.

Subcontracting after award of the contract

The regulation provides that subcontracting after award of the contract must be subject to approval from the organ of state. The regulation includes provisions which were provided for in Regulation 11 of the 2011 regulations related to 25% subcontracting and local production and content.

Regulation 13: cancellation of tender

Provisions related to re-invitation of tender have been removed. Addition of sub-regulation related to cancellation of tender due to material irregularities.

Also addition of a provision that an organ of state may cancel a tender for the second time, only with the approval of the relevant treasury.

Regulation 14: Remedies

The regulation has been enhanced to include sub-regulations related to:

Giving tenderer an opportunity to make submission. Informing the relevant treasury in writing of any actions taken against the tenderer. The responsibilities of the treasury after receiving documents from the organ of state concerned.

1.6 Operating Revenue Framework

The City of uMhlathuze requires sustainable revenue streams in order to improve the lives of its citizens. The City must continuously review revenue management processes to ensure that revenue is protected and the municipality has an ability to maximize the revenue generating potential of all revenue sources through adequate and effective controls and allow for investment opportunities that will accelerate economic growth in the city.

In comparison with the previous year, there are more favourable trends for the coming year, where it is observed that commodity prices have stabilised, drought conditions have improved across the country, electricity supply capacity has improved, giving less- burden to the consumer on tariff hikes due to infrastructure upgrades by Eskom.

The GDP is projected to increase from 0.5% in 2016 to 1.3% in 2017 with a moderate growth over the medium term with 2 per cent in 2018 and 2.2 per cent in 2019 (**Source - NT 2017/18 Budget Circular No. 86 – Annexure L2 – DMS 1192320**). There is a slight improvement in the economy. However, the economy is still constrained which compels projected revenue growth to be more consecutive which also impact on the collection level of the generated revenue.

The city is introducing the smart city concept by providing more digital solutions in terms of efficient services that are easy to access and use by consumers through the introduction of technological platforms in terms of consumer account enquiries, digital statements and user friendly online payment solutions.

In 2017/18 the City will be applying Tariff of Charges (TOC) for water trading service in two folds, drought tariffs will be charged until weather conditions have improved to an acceptable level and charge normal tariffs once the drought epidemic is over.

uMhlathuze Water Board introduced a penalty system that charges effluent non- compliance of water that gets discharged into the sea. The city has since developed an implementation plan to manage all industrial effluent discharge into the municipal sewage system by charging industries penalty fees in cases of non-compliance depending on the severity of the non-compliance. These charges will be incorporated in the 2017/18 tariff of Charges.

It is important to note that although the Trade Effluent Policy is included as **Annexure D4 – DMS 1194879**, the final policy will be submitted to Council for approval before the end of June 2017.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in the City and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure an above 96 per cent annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;
- Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by calculating the revenue requirement of each service this had to be adjusted to cater for affordable tariffs;
- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA); and
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs where economically possible;
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services and subsidized services to both the destitute and poor consumers.

The following table is a summary of the 2017/18 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

Table 3 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source

Description R thousand	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue By Source				
Property rates	409 880	452 872	474 533	507 317
Service charges - electricity revenue	1 551 300	1 534 316	1 607 695	1 718 763
Service charges - water revenue	306 100	309 982	324 809	347 247
Service charges - sanitation revenue	85 320	92 006	96 409	103 072
Service charges - refuse revenue	71 820	76 575	80 236	85 780
Service charges - other	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment	13 580	8 008	7 350	7 852
Interest earned - external investments	32 511	41 942	42 040	47 181
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	50	53	55	58
Dividends received	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2 232	7 563	7 929	8 424
Licences and permits	3 611	3 609	3 789	3 978
Agency services	7 000	7 390	7 755	8 142
Transfers and subsidies	296 993	326 359	353 998	384 645
Other revenue	42 101	34 764	36 398	38 902
Gains on disposal of PPE	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	2 822 497	2 895 441	3 042 996	3 261 361

Table 4 Percentage proportion in revenue by main revenue source

Description R thousand	Current Year 2016/17		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2017/18	%	Budget Year +1 2018/19	%	Budget Year +2 2019/20	%
Revenue By Source								
Property rates	409 880	14.5%	452 872	15.6%	474 533	15.6%	507 317	15.6%
Service charges - electricity revenue	1 551 300	55.0%	1 534 316	53.0%	1 607 695	52.8%	1 718 763	52.7%
Service charges - water revenue	306 100	10.8%	309 982	10.7%	324 809	10.7%	347 247	10.6%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	85 320	3.0%	92 006	3.2%	96 409	3.2%	103 072	3.2%
Service charges - refuse revenue	71 820	2.5%	76 575	2.6%	80 236	2.6%	85 780	2.6%
Rental of facilities and equipment	13 580	0.5%	8 008	0.3%	7 350	0.2%	7 852	0.2%
Interest earned - external investments	32 511	1.2%	41 942	1.4%	42 040	1.4%	47 181	1.4%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	50	0.0%	53	0.0%	55	0.0%	58	0.0%
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2 232	0.1%	7 563	0.3%	7 929	0.3%	8 424	0.3%
Licences and permits	3 611	0.1%	3 609	0.1%	3 789	0.1%	3 978	0.1%
Agency services	7 000	0.2%	7 390	0.3%	7 755	0.3%	8 142	0.2%
Transfers and subsidies	296 993	10.5%	326 359	11.3%	353 998	11.6%	384 645	11.8%
Other revenue	42 101	1.5%	34 764	1.2%	36 398	1.2%	38 902	1.2%
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	2 822 497	100%	2 895 441	100%	3 042 996	100%	3 261 361	100%
Total revenue from rates and service charges	2 424 420	85.9%	2 465 752	85.2%	2 583 682	84.9%	2 762 178	84.7%

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus/deficit.

Revenue generated from rates and services charges forms a significant percentage of the revenue basket for the City. The municipality will continue to significantly generate its own revenue and will only depend on the operational transfers to the equivalent of 11 per cent. Rates and service charges revenue comprise of 85 per cent of total operating revenue mix. In 2016/17, revenue from rates and service charges totalled R2.4 billion and is projected to increase to R2.5 billion in 2017/18 and steadily increase to R2.6 billion and R2.85 billion in 2018/19 and 2019/20 respectively.

Electricity service charges are the largest contributor towards municipal revenue in terms of turnover amounting to an average of 53 per cent over the MTREF. However, it needs to be noted that the actual revenue contributed by Electricity Service to municipal service delivery is the gross profit of Electricity Turnover less Bulk purchase cost this amounts to R 579 million in the 2017/18 financial year. There is a tangible growth in terms of a single new customer (Richards Bay Alloy Company). The tariffs were increased by 2.2 per cent for Electricity. Details in this regard are contained in Table 74 MBRR SA1 (see pages 157 to 160).

The second largest revenue source in the City is Property rates at a constant 15 per cent over the MTREF. Strategic turn is pivotal towards expanding rates base of the city and the rural arrears regulations need to be explored. The municipality is still prejudiced by the Traditional Authorities not yet forming part of the MPRA while geographically representing 47 per cent of the municipal jurisdiction.

The municipality is significantly dependent on electricity to cross subsidise Rates and General services. The revenue from Property Rates however has closed the gap and almost equals the gross profit that is made by the electricity trading service. This in essence now places the municipality in a better position towards sustainability as every rand raised in the rates and

general environment contributes more than the rand earned in sales of a service mainly because one is exchange revenue while the other is non-exchange revenue.

The trading service water is downsized by R3 million in 2017/18 when compared with the 2015/16 adjusted budget. This is attributed by the severe drought in the country and the patterns of consumptions have been forced to change downwards by both the households and industries in the area. The challenge here is that based on the fact that the bulk of the costs are fixed, the Water Service which is a trading service and meant to be making a surplus is now making a deficit. The Administration has to look at cutting costs in this service to make it self-sustaining

An insignificant source of revenue is 'other revenue' which consists of various items such as income received from permits and licenses, building plan fees, connection fees, transport fees and advertisement fees. The item segment Revenue classification of mSCOA has done away with the "other revenue" as a category and therefore specific detail will be provided going forward due to the financial reform. Departments have been urged to review the tariffs of these items on an annual basis to ensure they are cost reflective and market related. Yet the tariffs have in practice just been escalated by the inflation index as guided by the circular.

Operating grants and transfers totals R326 million in the 2017/18 financial year, steadily increases to R354 million in 2018/19 and to R385 million in 2019/20. Local Government Equitable Share will grow at an average annual rate of above 9 percent over the MTREF; this is as a result of funds that will be added in 2018/19 and 2019/20 to offset the cost pressures of water and sanitation and security services which continued to grow faster than inflation.

The following table gives a breakdown of the various operating grants and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium term:

Table 5 Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
RECEIPTS:			
<u>Operating Transfers and Grants</u>			
National Government:	314 163	341 327	371 510
Local Government Equitable Share	292 009	326 318	355 898
Finance Management	2 650	2 650	2 650
EPWP Incentive	4 143	–	–
Project Management Unit	5 437	5 759	6 098
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant	6 500	6 600	6 864
Municipal Demarcation Transitional Grant	3 424	–	–
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (Roll-Over)	–	–	–
Provincial Government:	12 196	12 671	13 135
Museums	183	192	202
Provincialisation of Libraries	7 881	8 275	8 689
Libraries	1 504	1 576	1 616
Housing	2 628	2 628	2 628
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	326 359	353 998	384 645

Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges were revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services were taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability of the City.

The City has strived to ensure that affordability takes preference over the just achieving the desired income from a tariff increases which would be counterproductive. The level of debt collection for the municipality has remained relatively consistent throughout the years and continuous improvement in this area is continuously sort.

The “traditional area customer base” has a notable outstanding debt increase which has been accumulative over the years. Indigent Support effective from 2017/18 will be rolled out to target those who cannot afford services who meet the requirements of an indigent consumer.

NERSA has approved 2.2 per cent increase for Eskom tariff charges which will result in less costs being transferred to the consumer as the bulk purchases incurred by the municipality will decrease significantly when compared to the previous year’s average increase of 8 per cent on bulk purchases.

Mhlathuze Water bulk tariffs have increase by an average of 9.2 per cent which is far beyond the inflation target of 6.4 per cent. The drought and capital infrastructure planned upgrades by the Water board, has resulted in the tariff hike beyond CPI. This means consumer will continue to pay more on water if water conservations are not applied by the consumers.

It must also be appreciated that the consumer price index, as measured by CPI, is not a good measure of the cost increases of goods and services relevant to municipalities. The basket of goods and services utilised for the calculation of the CPI consist of items such as food, petrol and medical services, whereas the cost drivers of a municipality are informed by items such as the cost of remuneration, bulk purchases of electricity and water, petrol, diesel, chemicals, cement etc. The current challenge facing the City is managing the gap between cost drivers and tariffs levied, as any shortfall must be made up by either operational efficiency gains or service level reductions.

1.6.1 Property Rates

The property rates are levied in accordance with the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No.6 of 2004), (MPRA) and the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act.

Property rates are based on values indicated in the General Valuation Roll 2013 (GV) and Supplemental valuation 2016 (SV). Effective from July 2017 new general valuation will be conducted with an implementation date of July 2018.

This will ensure that every new property development, improvements to existing properties and changes to property usage and other such influences are correctly processed and filtered to the billing system

Property rates are levied per individual property depending on the property value compared with the valuation of all rateable properties in the municipal area.

Rebates and concessions are granted to certain property categories based on usage or ownership as guided by the MPRA.

Property rates base is expected to increase moderately in 2017/18 MTREF due to housing projects underway and future planned city development projects that will increase the city’s rate base.

The following table stipulates the Property Rates Policy exemptions and rebates summary:

Table 6 Property Rates Policy exemptions and rebates

Rates Category	Rebates, Exemptions and reductions
RES	R 15 000 Impermissible to all Developed Residential Properties
	R 105 000 Reduction to all Residential Properties with a value below R 400 000
	R 150 000 Reduction to Pensioners
	Places of Worship Exempted as part of Legislation
BUS	No rebates, exemptions or reductions
	Public Benefit Organisations – Regulated Ratio 1:0,25
	Non-profit organisations – 20% Rebate upon successful application
Agricultural	5% Rebate upon successful application
PBO's	Non-profit organisations – 20% Rebate upon successful application
PSI	30% reduction as per Legislation
Mining	No rebates, exemptions or reductions
Industrial	No rebates, exemptions or reductions
Vacant Land	No rebates, exemptions or reductions

The categories of rate-able properties for purposes of levying rates and the proposed rates for the 2017/18 financial year based on a 6 per cent increase from 1 July 2016 is contained below:

Table 7 Comparison of proposed rates to levied for the 2017/18 financial year

Category	Current Tariff (1 July 2016)	Proposed tariff (from 1 July 2017)	Ratio to Residential Tariff
	c	c	
Residential properties	0.0083	0.0091	1:1
Business / Commercial	0.0174	0.0191	1:2,1
Industrial	0.0181	0.0199	1:2,2
Agricultural Properties	0.0020	0.0022	1:0,25
Public Service Purposes (State Owned)	0.0095	0.0105	1:1,1
Public Service Infrastructure	0.0020	0.0022	1:0,25
Public benefit organisation properties	0.0020	0.0022	1:0,25
Mining Properties	0.0190	0.0209	1:2,3
Vacant Land	0.0124	0.0160	1:1,75

1.6.2 Sale of Water and Impact of Tariff Increases

The resource scarcity on water due to drought that has hit the entire country is a challenge in the municipal revenue stream. It is therefore expected that due to changes in the consumption patterns downwards by consumers, revenue budgeted to be generated will also be downsized over the MTREF. The resource scarcity in water has had a direct impact on escalated input cost far beyond the inflation forecast of 6.4 per cent (**Source – NT 2017/18 Budget Circular No. 86 Annexure L2 – DMS 1192320**).

The traditional areas are the second challenge in terms of recovering the service provided in these arrears. The majority of the outstanding consumer debt is owed by the consumers from the traditional arrears for water consumed.

The City has made investigations to determine the root cause on the failure to recover the revenue and it was established that, as a result of diminishing infrastructure, water leaks and lack

of consumer education, the city still need to invest more resources to turn around the current situation around.

In line with the initiative to ensure that residents pay for water and as the revenue enhancement strategy, the city has applied a targeted approach where the 6 kilolitre is provided to consumers who only use not more than 6 kl over 30 days period.

The tariffs for the 2017/18 MTREF are fully cost-reflective – including the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants, water networks and the cost associated with reticulation expansion.

In light of the current drought experienced in the city, water tariffs are punitive and the penalty tariffs are incorporated in the Inclining Block Tariff (IBT) structure. Due to the climatic conditions, the city will continue to institute water restrictions as guided by the department of Water Affairs.

The restrictions are as follows as per department of Water Affairs recommendation:

Category	Level one Restrictions	Level two Restrictions	Level three Restrictions	Level four Restrictions
Industries	5%	10%	15%	15%
Domestic Use	10%	20%	30%	60%
Agricultural Use	50%	60%	70%	90%

A summary of the proposed tariffs for households (residential) and non-residential are as follows:

Table 8 Proposed Water Tariffs

CATEGORY	CURRENT TARIFFS 2016/17	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/18
	Rand per kℓ	Rand per kℓ
RESIDENTIAL	Prices excluding VAT	Prices excluding VAT
0 - 0.2 kℓ per day (0 - 6 kℓ)	0	0
0 - 0.2 kℓ per day (0 - 6 kℓ)	3,9432	4,2981
0.2 - 0.5 kℓ per day (7 - 15 kℓ)	4,7318	5,1577
0.5 - 1.0 kℓ per day (16 - 30 kℓ)	11,0769	12,0738
1.0 - 2.0 kℓ per day (31 - 60 kℓ)	14,6786	15,9997
2 and above kℓ per day (60+ kℓ)	19,1454	20,8685
NON-RESIDENTIAL		
0,0 - 0,5 kℓ per day	8,6766	9,4575
0,5 - 1,0 kℓ per day	12,6526	13,7913
1,0 - 2,0 kℓ per day	14,9427	16,2875
above 2,0 kℓ per day	14,7600	16,0884

The following table shows the impact of the proposed increases in water tariffs on the water charges for a single dwelling-house:

Table 9 Comparison between current water charges and increases (Domestic)

Monthly consumption kℓ	Current amount 2016/17 Payable R	Proposed amount 2017/18 payable R	Difference (Increase) R	Percentage change
20	221,54	241,48	19,94	9%
30	332,51	362,21	29,91	9%
40	587,14	639,99	52,84	9%
50	733,93	799,99	66,06	9%
80	1 531,63	1 669,48	137,85	9%
100	1 914,54	2 086,85	172,31	9%

1.6.3 Sale of Electricity and Impact of Tariff Increases

The electricity tariff increases which the City has applied as per NERSA tariff guideline for 2017/18 have an increase of 2.2 per cent effective from the 1st of July 2017.

Registered indigents will again be granted 50 kWh per month.

The following table shows the impact of the proposed increases in electricity tariffs on the electricity charges for domestic customers:

Table 10 Comparison between current electricity charges and increases (Domestic)

Monthly Consumption kWh	Current amount 2016/17 payable R	Proposed amount 2017/18 payable R	Difference (Increase) R	Percentage change
100	107,15	107,88	0,73	0,68%
250	267,88	269,70	1,82	0,68%
500	751,35	759,70	8,35	1,11%
750	1 176,75	1 190,33	13,58	1,15%
1 000	1 569,00	1 587,10	18,10	1,15%
2 000	3 565,00	3 610,10	45,80	1,28%

The municipality implements the inclining block tariff and this stepped tariff structure has a higher tariff as customer consumption increases. The aim is to subsidise the lower consumption users (mostly the poor) and to use the benchmark as provided by NERSA. The City has been implementing this inclining block tariff for the past three years and it causes an increase in the volumes of sales to be experienced during the first days of the month when the tariffs are in their first scale for prepaid customers. The municipality has opened third party channels to ensure convenience to those customers who wish to not be inconvenienced by long queues during these peak times.

The inadequate electricity bulk capacity and the impact on service delivery and development remains a challenge for the City. Most of the suburbs and inner city reticulation network was designed or strengthened in the early 1980's with an expected 20-25 year life-expectancy. The upgrading of the City's electricity network has therefore become a strategic priority, especially the substations and transmission lines.

Electrical Supply Services strives to provide sustainable and cost effective networks to support the forecast load growth. This is achieved by providing network-strengthening investment decisions to ensure network integrity and to maintain quality of supply criteria during normal and abnormal network configurations.

The City requires an estimated funding of R600 million over the MTREF for infrastructure asset upgrades and renewals to minimise the risk of revenue losses as a result of network or plant failure. It will also minimize the cost associated with loss of supply and injury or death to the public. Department of Energy and DBSA have been approached to assist with the funding in some of the critical projects identified as per council report **RPT 153971**.

The capital requirement mentioned above cannot be funded through municipal tariffs alone. Funding these necessary upgrades and renewals through increases in the municipal electricity tariff would be unaffordable for the consumers; hence, additional loans are necessary to fund the critical municipal infrastructure renewals

1.6.4 Sanitation and Impact of Tariff Increases

A tariff increase of 7 per cent for sanitation from 1 July 2017 is proposed. This is based on the input cost assumptions related to water. Properties below the market value of R120 000 are not charged for sewerage discharged.

The following table compares the current and proposed tariffs:

Table 11 Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases

Tariff Code	Detail	2016/17		2017/18		%
		Excl VAT	Incl VAT	Excl VAT	Incl VAT	
SN	Rebate = 100%	(7,72)	(8,80)	(8,26)	(9,42)	7,00
	Valuation of Residential property value < R 120 000					
SO	Rebate = 25%	(1,93)	(2,20)	(2,07)	(2,36)	7,00
	Valuation of Residential property value R 120 001 to R 170 000					
IA	Rebate = 25%	7,72	8,80	8,26	9,42	7,00
	Valuation of Residential property value R 170 001 and above per kℓ as per bylaw					

The following table shows the impact of the proposed increases in sanitation tariffs on the sanitation charges for a single dwelling-house:

Table 12 Comparison between current sanitation charges and increases, single dwelling-houses

Monthly sanitation consumption kℓ	Current amount 2016/17 Payable R	Proposed amount 2017/18 payable R	Difference (7% increase) R
20	154,40	165,20	10,89

Refer to the comprehensive Tariff of Charges contained on **Annexure C (DMS 1191115)** for residential, business and undeveloped sites tariffs.

1.6.5 Waste Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases

Solid waste removal is operating marginally below break-even and is currently being subsidised by the Equitable Share Grant over the MTREF. The City will have to implement a solid waste strategy to ensure that this service can be rendered in a sustainable manner over the medium to long-term.

The main contributors to this deficit are a drop in commercial and industrial consumers who are been serviced by Private Sector service providers. In addition there is an above inflationary increase in repairs and maintenance on vehicles, increases in general expenditure such as petrol and diesel and the cost of remuneration. Considering the deficit, it is recommended that a comprehensive investigation into the cost structure of solid waste function be undertaken, and that this include investigating alternative service delivery models.

The waste removal is proposed to increase by 7 per cent effective from July 2017.

The following table compares current and proposed amounts payable from 1 July 2017:

Table 13 Comparison between current waste removal fees and increases

Tariff Code	Detail	2016/17		2017/18		%
		Excl VAT	Incl VAT	Excl VAT	Incl VAT	
RK	Rebate = 100%					0%
	Refuse valuation sliding scale, Residential property value < R 110 000 (R 120 000 for 2017/18)	111,88 – 100% = 0,00	127,54 – 100% = 0,00	119,71 – 100% = 0,00	136,47 – 100% = 0,00	
RL	Rebate = 25%					7%
	Refuse valuation sliding scale Residential property value R 110 001 to R 170 000 (R 120 001 to R 170 000 for 2017/18)	111,88 – 25% = 0,00	127,54 – 25% = 0,00	119,71 – 25% = 0,00	136,47 – 25% = 0,00	
IA	Refuse valuation sliding scale Residential property value R 170 001 – R 400 000	111,88	127,54	119,71	136,47	7%
IA	Refuse valuation sliding scale Residential property value R 400 001 – R 600 000	112,37	128,10	120,24	137,07	7%
IA	Refuse valuation sliding scale Residential property value R 600 001 – R 800 000	112,87	128,67	120,77	137,68	7%
IA	Refuse valuation sliding scale Residential property value R 800 001 – R 1 000 000	113,37	129,24	121,83	138,89	7%
IA	Refuse valuation sliding scale Residential property value R 1 000 001 – R 1 500 000	113,86	129,80	121,83	138,89	7%
IA	Refuse valuation sliding scale Residential property value R 1 500 001 and above	114,35	130,36	122,35	139,48	7%
RM	Residential – Basic Tariff	111,88	127,54	119,71	136,47	7%

1.6.7 Overall impact of tariff increases on households

The following table shows the overall expected impact of the tariff increases on a medium and an indigent household receiving free basic services.

Note that in all instances the overall impact of the tariff increases on household's bills has been kept to 7 per cent including indigent households, excluding electricity tariffs.

Middle income household range is defined as:

- *property value of R700 000;*
- *1 000 kWh electricity; and*
- *30kl water.*

Affordable household range is defined as:

- *property value of R500 000;*
- *500 kWh electricity; and*
- *25kl water*

Indigent household is defined as:

- property value of R 300 000;
- 350 kWh electricity; and
- 20kl water (50 kWh electricity and 6 kl water free).

Table 14 MBRR SA14 – Household bills

Description	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Original Budget	Budget Year 2017/18 % incr.	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Rand/cent					
<u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</u>					
Rates and services charges:					
Property rates	473.79	10.0%	521.17	547.23	574.59
Electricity: Consumption	1 366.70	1.0%	1 380.41	1 449.43	1 521.90
Water: Basic levy	18.60	9.0%	20.27	21.28	22.35
Water: Consumption	232.40	9.0%	253.31	265.98	279.28
Sanitation	154.40	7.0%	165.20	173.46	182.13
Refuse removal	112.87	7.0%	120.77	126.81	133.15
sub-total	2 358.76	4.3%	2 461.13	2 584.19	2 713.40
VAT on Services	263.90		271.60	285.17	299.43
Total large household bill:	2 622.66	4.2%	2 732.73	2 869.36	3 012.83
% increase/-decrease	6.8%		4.2%	5.0%	5.0%
<u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</u>					
Rates and services charges:					
Property rates	335.46	10.0%	369.00	387.45	406.83
Electricity: Consumption	739.10	0.9%	745.57	782.85	821.99
Water: Basic levy	18.60	9.0%	20.27	21.28	22.35
Water: Consumption	177.01	9.0%	192.95	202.59	212.72
Sanitation	154.40	7.0%	165.20	173.46	182.13
Refuse removal	112.37	7.0%	120.24	126.25	132.56
sub-total	1 536.94	5.0%	1 613.23	1 693.88	1 778.58
VAT on Services	168.21		174.19	182.90	192.05
Total small household bill:	1 705.15	4.8%	1 787.42	1 876.78	1 970.63
% increase/-decrease	6.7%		4.8%	5.0%	5.0%
<u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services</u>					
Rates and services charges:					
Property rates	131.42	10.0%	144.56	151.79	159.38
Electricity: Consumption	10.72	0.7%	10.79	11.33	11.89
Water: Basic levy	18.60	9.0%	20.27	21.28	22.35
Water: Consumption	97.97	9.0%	106.79	112.13	117.73
Sanitation	154.40	7.0%	165.20	173.46	182.13
Refuse removal	111.88	7.0%	119.71	125.70	131.98
sub-total	524.99	8.1%	567.32	595.69	625.46
VAT on Services	55.10		59.19	62.15	65.25
Total small household bill:	580.09	8.0%	626.51	657.84	690.71
% increase/-decrease	6.2%		8.0%	5.0%	5.0%

1.7 Operating Expenditure Framework

The City's expenditure framework for the 2017/18 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- Given that one of the primary drivers of this budget is to keep tariff increases with the inflationary envelope of 6 per cent, expenditure allocations in excess of the 2016/17 Adjustments budget are very limited;
- Despite the above restriction the Chief Financial Officer has ensured that Repairs and Maintenance provisions are within best practice parameters of 8 per cent of Asset Cost and 13 per cent of Operating Expenditure. The weakness here however is that there is no Municipal wide asset repairs and maintenance plan. Repairs and Maintenance is done in silo's hence it lacks in synergistic benefit of ensuring budget allocations are used efficiently and effectively;
- Related to the above weakness the capital programme carries the risk of not ensuring that the asset renewal strategy and backlog eradication is achieved in this budget;
- Funding of the budget over the medium-term is informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget and other core services; and
- Strict adherence to the principle of "no project plan no budget". If there is no business plan no funding allocation can be made.

The following table is a high level summary of the 2017/18 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

Table 15 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Expenditure By Type</u>			
Employee related costs	728 269	784 743	850 081
Remuneration of councillors	29 147	31 188	33 218
Debt impairment	26 388	27 707	29 092
Depreciation & asset impairment	376 848	401 636	427 900
Finance charges	73 401	72 194	69 073
Bulk purchases	1 074 886	1 101 637	1 192 238
Other materials	160 405	172 710	181 522
Contracted services	151 897	158 112	167 141
Transfers and subsidies	11 729	12 323	12 808
Other expenditure	249 775	264 245	279 776
Loss on disposal of PPE	–	–	–
Total Expenditure	2 882 744	3 026 496	3 242 848

The budgeted allocation for **employee related costs** for the 2017/18 financial year totals R 728 million, which equals 25 per cent of the total operating expenditure. Based on the three year collective SALGBC agreement, salary increases have been factored into this budget at a percentage increase of 7.5 per cent for the 2017/18 financial year. An annual increase of 7 and 6.5 per cent has been included in the two outer years of the MTREF.

The challenge with the organizational structure is that it is designed for that of an aspirant metro and hence has many vacancies (R122m worth) which cannot be filled as there is no corresponding increase in the economy i.e. in the tax base. Consequently the associated risk is that there may be many organizational and municipal service delivery activities, which pre-restructuring were performed by one official and with the current vacuum of vacancies some of those functions may now not be performed.

The possible risk in the total Human Resource structure is if one adds both contracted services and employee related costs together, this figure amounts to 31 per cent of the operating budget, which although the 33 per cent norm for local government, does indicate a lack of skills within the Administration and a tendency to outsource.

One of the overriding solutions here is that of a Municipal Grading in the first instance and an organogram suited for such grading for the administration. Since 2000 the structure of the organogram is dictated by the influences of the different Councils over the years and different managers, hence no collectively and best practice structured staff structure. The correct grading will rationalize this anomaly and ensure the trajectory of future posts created and filled is done properly.

Senior management has agreed in principle that no provision would be made in the 2017/18 and the subsequent two outer years for previously unfunded posts until such time the impact of the Job evaluation exercise and the subsequent implementation of the Wage Curve agreement is known.

The cost associated with the **remuneration of councillors** is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). An increase of 7.5 per cent has been budgeted for the 2017/18 financial year.

The provision of debt impairment was determined based on an annual collection rate of 96 per cent and the Debt Write-off Policy of the City. For the 2017/18 financial year this amount is R26.4 million. While this expenditure is considered to be a non-cash flow item, it informed the total cost associated with rendering the services of the municipality, as well as the municipality's realistically anticipated revenues. The accounting requirement of not writing bad debt to the provision but rather depicting an actual expense in the year of the write off may cause the City to review the estimates upwards in line with actual consumer trends at period reviews of the debtors. The amounts budgeted for also do not include the subsequent measure of Traffic fines which was a material impairment with the implementation of iGRAP 1.

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Financial Asset Management Policy. Depreciation is widely considered a proxy for the measurement of the rate asset consumption. Budget appropriations in this regard total R377 million for the 2017/18 financial and equates to 13 per cent of the total operating expenditure.

Finance charges consist primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing (cost of capital). Finance charges on the budget make up 3 per cent (R73 million) of operating expenditure excluding annual redemption.

Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom and water from Mhlathuze Water Board. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations. Of the R1 075 million total electricity comprises R 955 million and water R120 million. The expenditure includes distribution losses.

Other materials comprise the purchase, of materials for maintenance. In line with the City's repairs and maintenance plan this group of expenditure has been prioritised to ensure sustainability of the City's infrastructure. The appropriation against this group of expenditure has grown, however further effort will be made in the outer years to increase this appropriation over and above the inflationary boundaries.

Contracted Services has increased by 15 per cent and needs to be looked at critically, but in conjunction with Employee Related Costs. Contracted services together with Employee Related Costs amount to 30% (25 % + 5%) of total operating cost. There is a direct relationship between the efficiency and effectiveness of personnel versus that of the private sector, with the common fact between both sectors lying with level of management of resources they have at their disposal.

Other expenditure comprises of various line items relating to the daily operations of the municipality. This group of expenditure has also been identified as an area in which cost savings and efficiencies can be achieved. Minimum growth has been allowed here for the 2017/18 year with a 2 per cent allowed.

Further details relating to contracted services can be seen in Table 74 MBRR SA1 (see pages 157 to 160).

The following figure gives a breakdown of the main expenditure categories for the 2017/18 financial year.

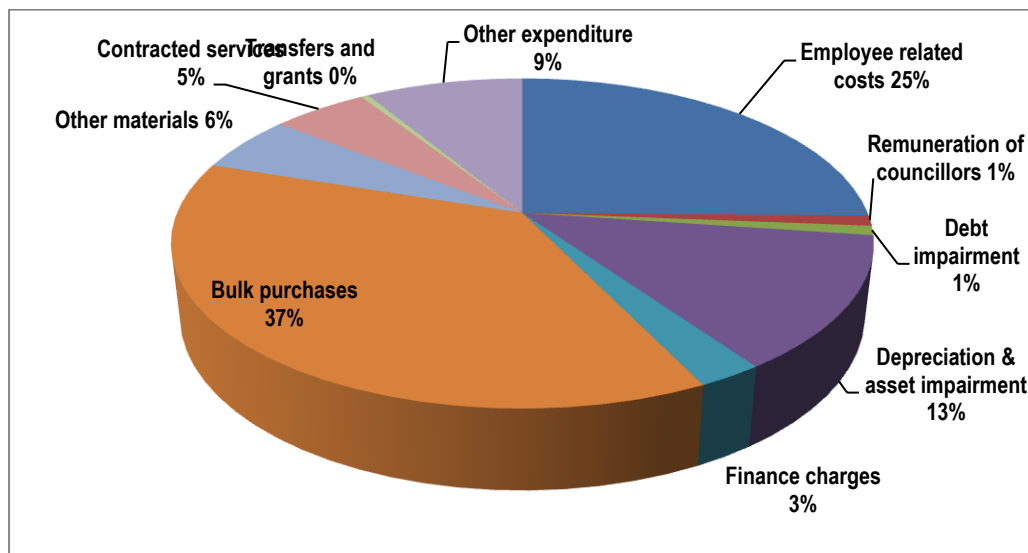


Figure 1 Main operational expenditure categories for the 2017/18 financial year

1.7.1 Priority given to repairs and maintenance

Aligned to the priority being given to preserving and maintaining the City's current infrastructure, the 2017/18 budget and MTREF provide for extensive growth in the area of asset maintenance. The weakness however in this environment is that there is no Municipal wide asset renewal strategy and repairs and maintenance plan of the City. In terms of the Municipal Budget and

Reporting Regulations, operational repairs and maintenance is not considered a direct expenditure driver but an outcome of certain other expenditures, such as remuneration, purchases of materials and contracted services. Considering these cost drivers, the following table is a consolidation of all the expenditures associated with repairs and maintenance:

Table 16 Operational repairs and maintenance

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand			
Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item			
Employee related costs	373 892	401 955	429 666
Other materials	67 995	78 847	82 825
Contracted Services	92 409	93 864	98 696
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	534 296	574 665	611 188

During the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF operational repairs and maintenance was identified as a strategic imperative owing to the ageing of the City's infrastructure and historic deferred maintenance. To this end, repairs and maintenance was increased marginally by 25 per cent in the 2017/18 financial year, from R 427 million to R 534 million. In relation to the total operating expenditure, **repairs and maintenance** as a percentage of Total operating expenditure comprises the following **18.5; 19.9 and 20.2 per cent** of the respective financial years MTREF. In addition, repairs and maintenance as a percentage of PPE comprises of **10.2; 11 and 11.4 per cent** of the respective financial years MTREF.

The table below provides a breakdown of the repairs and maintenance in relation to asset class:

Table 17 Repairs and maintenance per asset class

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class			
Infrastructure	394 413	425 616	452 784
Roads Infrastructure	91 356	96 177	101 362
Storm water Infrastructure	30 794	28 787	30 314
Electrical Infrastructure	122 835	139 810	149 543
Water Supply Infrastructure	91 027	99 138	106 014
Sanitation Infrastructure	54 242	57 339	60 968
Rail Infrastructure	1 117	1 171	1 227
Information and Communication Infrastructure	3 043	3 195	3 355
Community Assets	69 734	74 074	78 842
Other assets	17 663	19 337	20 646
Computer Equipment	798	838	880
Furniture and Office Equipment	28	29	32
Machinery and Equipment	17 956	18 986	19 980
Transport Assets	33 705	35 787	38 025
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	534 296	574 665	611 188
R&M as a % of PPE	10.2%	11.0%	11.4%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure	18.5%	19.9%	20.2%

For the 2017/18 financial year, 74 per cent or R 394 million of total repairs and maintenance will be spent on infrastructure assets. Electricity infrastructure has received a significant proportion of this allocation totalling at 23 per cent (R 122 million) followed by road transport infrastructure at 17 per cent (R 91.4 million), then water infrastructure also at 17 per cent (R 91 million) and sanitation at 10 per cent (R54 million). Community assets has been allocated R 70 million of total repairs and maintenance equating to 13 per cent. Transport assets has been allocated R 34 million (6 per cent).

1.7.2 Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package

The social package assists households that are indigent and poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services.

The existing relief measures employed for our indigent and poor, handicapped and pension consumer relief are as follows:

- 50 KWH (units) of electricity free for applicants whose usage of electricity amounts to an average of no more than 1 800 units per annum.
- Free water for consumers that consume 200 Litres and less per day for a month or the first 6 000 litres of water per month.
- When a consumer use **more** than the 200 Litres per day for a month then they **pay for all water consumed**
- Free rates if property value is less than R120 000.
- Free refuse charge if property is valued less than R120 000.
- Free sewer charge if property is valued less than R 120 000.

- All rural communities have strategically placed refuse skips wherein refuse can be placed free of charge.
- By implication the very nature of property valuation allows rates payable by communities living in less formal area to be minimal.
- Targeted indigent support for very poor and child run households.

Detail relating to free services, cost of free basis services, revenue lost owing to free basic services as well as basic service delivery measurement is contained in Table 34 MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) on page 74.

The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is largely financed by national government through the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act together with the tiered tariff approach.

It bears noting that the limitation of the Municipal Property Rates Act on Traditional Areas reduces the ability of the Municipality to generate revenue required for the provision of services in general.

The tiered municipal tariffs also provide for an element of cross subsidisation on the tariffs themselves as per the below table:

Table 18 2017/18 Cross subsidisation versus Free Basic Services

Summary

Source	Free	Subsidy	Total
Waste	14 943 068	1 192 275	16 135 343
Sanitation	21 536 614	5 829 619	27 366 233
Rates	0	23 870 053	23 870 053
Rates	0	19 967 121	19 967 121
Water	102 055 031	121 226 224	223 281 255
Electricity	921 197	4 775 517	5 696 714
Total	139 455 911	176 860 809	316 316 720

The municipality is receiving equitable share of R 292 million in 2017/18 while the municipal social package is R 316.3 million. The municipality uses some of its internally generated funds to bridge the shortfall.

1.8 Capital expenditure

The following table provides a breakdown of budgeted capital expenditure by vote:

Table 19 2017/18 Medium-term capital budget per vote

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Capital Expenditure - Functional</u>			
<i>Governance and administration</i>	100 299	126 907	58 125
Executive and council	119	220	182
Finance and administration	100 180	126 687	57 943
Internal audit	–	–	–
<i>Community and public safety</i>	66 037	51 822	45 993
Community and social services	48 774	24 280	17 208
Sport and recreation	16 248	27 342	28 575
Public safety	275	–	–
Housing	–	–	–
Health	740	200	210
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	95 607	110 404	131 147
Planning and development	4 797	9 702	17 842
Road transport	90 810	100 702	113 305
Environmental protection			
<i>Trading services</i>	259 313	277 642	312 889
Energy sources	82 142	89 488	123 483
Water management	88 133	112 917	113 112
Waste water management	86 538	73 737	75 214
Waste management	2 500	1 500	1 080
<i>Other</i>	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	521 255	566 774	548 154
<u>Funded by:</u>			
National Government	147 305	165 414	195 862
Provincial Government	–	–	–
District Municipality	–	–	–
Other transfers and grants	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - capital	147 305	165 414	195 862
Public contributions & donations	–	–	–
Borrowing	100 000	100 000	–
Internally generated funds	273 950	301 360	352 292
Total Capital Funding	521 255	566 774	548 154

For 2017/18 an amount of R343 million has been appropriated for the development of infrastructure which represents 66 per cent of the total capital budget. In the outer years this amount totals R388 million, 68 per cent and R 445 million, 81 per cent respectively for each of the financial years. Water infrastructure receives the highest allocation of R90 million in 2017/18 which equates to 26 per cent followed by road transport at 26 per cent, R88 million, waste water

infrastructure at 23 per cent, R80 million and then electricity infrastructure at 23 per cent, R80 million.

Total new assets represent 37 per cent or R 192 million of the total capital budget, asset renewal equates to 21 per cent or R 111 million and upgrade of existing assets 8 per cent or R 40 million.

Further detail relating to asset classes and proposed capital expenditure is contained in Table 33 MBRR A9 (Asset Management) on page 69. In addition to the MBRR Table A9, MBRR Tables SA34a, b, c, d and e provides a detailed breakdown of the capital programme relating to new asset construction; capital asset renewal as well as operational repairs and maintenance by asset class (refer to pages 138 to 139, 140, 141, 142 to 143 and 144).

Furthermore pages 147 to 154 contain a detail breakdown of the capital budget per project over the medium-term.

The following graph provides a breakdown of the capital budget to be spent on infrastructure related projects over the MTREF.

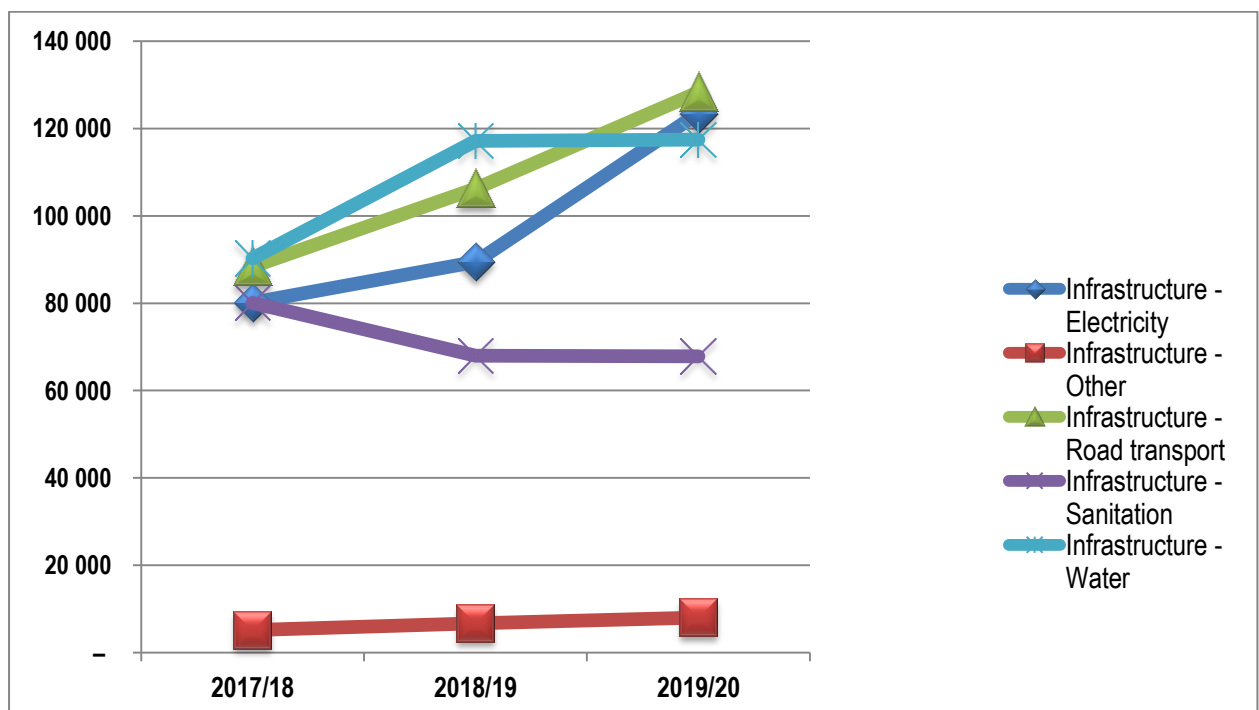


Figure 2 Capital Infrastructure Programme

1.9 Annual Budget Tables

The following pages present the ten **main** budget tables as required in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. These tables set out the municipality's 2017/18 budget and MTREF as approved by the Council. Each table is accompanied by *explanatory notes* on the following page.

Table 20 MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

Description R thousands	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Financial Performance</u>			
Property rates	452 872	474 533	507 317
Service charges	2 012 880	2 109 149	2 254 862
Investment revenue	41 942	42 040	47 181
Transfers recognised - operational	326 359	353 998	384 645
Other own revenue	61 387	63 276	67 356
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	2 895 441	3 042 996	3 261 361
Employee costs	728 269	784 743	850 081
Remuneration of councillors	29 147	31 188	33 218
Depreciation & asset impairment	376 848	401 636	427 900
Finance charges	73 401	72 194	69 073
Materials and bulk purchases	1 235 291	1 274 347	1 373 759
Transfers and grants	11 729	12 323	12 808
Other expenditure	428 059	450 064	476 009
Total Expenditure	2 882 744	3 026 496	3 242 848
Surplus/(Deficit)	12 697	16 500	18 513
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	147 305	165 414	195 862
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	160 002	181 914	214 375
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	160 002	181 914	214 375
<u>Capital expenditure & funds sources</u>			
Capital expenditure	521 255	566 774	548 154
Transfers recognised - capital	147 305	165 414	195 862
Borrowing	100 000	100 000	–
Internally generated funds	273 950	301 360	352 292
Total sources of capital funds	521 255	566 774	548 154
<u>Financial position</u>			
Total current assets	1 045 974	991 010	981 864
Total non current assets	5 378 415	5 543 562	5 663 825
Total current liabilities	609 060	553 665	572 422
Total non current liabilities	793 014	837 755	793 774
Community wealth/Equity	5 022 314	5 143 151	5 279 492
<u>Cash flows</u>			
Net cash from (used) operating	493 905	538 711	593 638
Net cash from (used) investing	(499 283)	(557 670)	(551 878)
Net cash from (used) financing	(58 864)	(59 365)	(78 531)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	527 936	449 612	412 841
<u>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</u>			
Cash and investments available	527 936	449 612	412 841
Application of cash and investments	329 983	365 965	392 395
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	197 952	83 648	20 446

Table MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary (continued)

Description R thousands	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Asset management</u>			
Asset register summary (WDV)	5 375 531	5 540 669	5 660 922
Depreciation	376 848	401 636	427 900
Renewal of Existing Assets	121 516	152 155	151 386
Repairs and Maintenance	534 296	574 665	611 188
<u>Free services</u>			
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	139 456	146 429	153 750
Revenue cost of free services provided	187 932	197 328	207 195
<u>Households below minimum service level</u>			
Water:	0	0	0
Sanitation/sewerage:	5	5	5
Energy:	1	1	1
Refuse:	17	15	13

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

1. Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the City's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
2. The table provides an overview of the amounts approved by Council for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.
3. Financial management reforms emphasises the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget. The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:
 - a. The operating surplus/deficit (after Total Expenditure) is positive over the MTREF
 - b. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which
 - i. Transfers recognised is reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
 - ii. Borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the Cash Flow Budget
 - iii. Internally generated funds are financed from accumulated cash-backed surpluses from previous years. The amount is incorporated in the Net cash from investing on the Cash Flow Budget. The fact that the municipality's cash flow remains positive indicates that the necessary cash resources are available to fund the Capital Budget.
4. The Cash backing/surplus reconciliation shows that the municipality has been paying attention to managing this aspect of its finances, and consequently its obligations are cash-backed. This places the municipality in a very positive financial position. To strengthen this favourable position, Council has adopted an Investment, Working Capital and Capital Replacement Reserves Policy.
5. Even though the Council is placing great emphasis on securing the financial sustainability of the municipality, this is not being done at the expense of services to the poor. The section of Free Services shows that the amount spent on Free Basic Services and the revenue cost of free services provided by the municipality continues to increase however it needs to be noted that this table does not cater for the cross subsidisation value of the lower end tariffs in the tiered structure of basic service charges. **This implies that the values reflected as Free Basic Services and the revenue cost are in reality much higher should one include the cross-subsidisation that takes place within the lower end of the tariffs. In addition, the municipality continues to make progress in addressing service delivery backlogs.**

Table 21 MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Functional Classification Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Revenue - Functional</u>			
<i>Governance and administration</i>	516 745	535 828	574 972
Executive and council	3 605	190	203
Finance and administration	513 140	535 639	574 769
<i>Community and public safety</i>	39 785	40 702	42 898
Community and social services	13 374	12 993	13 652
Sport and recreation	21 435	22 636	24 031
Public safety	844	875	924
Housing	4 131	4 199	4 290
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	51 039	49 220	51 894
Planning and development	18 249	14 637	15 389
Road transport	32 782	34 573	36 495
Environmental protection	9	9	10
<i>Trading services</i>	2 434 467	2 581 917	2 786 665
Energy sources	1 547 750	1 621 705	1 763 194
Water management	497 298	538 963	569 073
Waste water management	254 413	275 719	297 406
Waste management	135 006	145 530	156 991
<i>Other</i>	711	744	796
Total Revenue - Functional	3 042 745	3 208 410	3 457 223
<u>Expenditure - Functional</u>			
<i>Governance and administration</i>	80 213	82 588	88 458
Executive and council	20 343	18 071	19 250
Finance and administration	59 857	64 503	69 192
Internal audit	13	14	16
<i>Community and public safety</i>	300 109	326 184	353 097
Community and social services	75 063	82 098	89 327
Sport and recreation	142 190	154 334	166 806
Public safety	63 537	69 174	74 937
Housing	19 319	20 578	22 028
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	377 736	395 006	418 405
Planning and development	83 041	82 540	88 016
Road transport	285 214	302 081	319 072
Environmental protection	9 481	10 385	11 317
<i>Trading services</i>	2 118 031	2 215 676	2 375 479
Energy sources	1 286 997	1 338 834	1 445 889
Water management	455 578	479 415	505 147
Waste water management	248 348	261 099	278 665
Waste management	127 108	136 329	145 778
<i>Other</i>	6 655	7 042	7 409
Total Expenditure - Functional	2 882 744	3 026 497	3 242 848
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	160 002	181 913	214 375

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

1. Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides the municipal services into 16 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas which enables the National Treasury to compile 'whole of government' reports.
2. **Note the Total Revenue on this table includes capital revenues (Transfers recognised – capital) and so does not balance to the operating revenue shown on Table A4.**
3. Note that as a general principle the revenues for the Trading Services should exceed their expenditures. The table highlights that this is the case for Electricity, Water and Waste water functions and the Waste management function. As already noted above, the municipality will be undertaking a detailed study of this function to explore ways of improving efficiencies and provide a basis for re-evaluating the function's tariff structure. However, if the capital revenues (Transfers recognised – capital) is removed from the calculation of the surpluses for each trading service, water service is running at an R 19m deficit.
4. Other functions that show a deficit between revenue and expenditure are being financed from rates revenues and other revenue sources. **The major concern here is that all services other than two of the trading services are now running at an R 189.7 million deficit. You will not notice this in Table A2 as the capital transfers distort the actual revenue. Refer to Table 26 for the actual calculation. This implies that the whole Municipality has a high risk dependency on Electricity Income, given that Water has a deficit and the surpluses on the other trading service are marginal.**

Table 22 MBRR Table A2A - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification - Detail)

Functional Classification Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue - Functional			
Municipal governance and administration	516 745	535 828	574 972
Executive and council	3 605	190	203
<i>Mayor and Council</i>	181	190	203
Finance and administration	513 140	535 639	574 769
<i>Finance</i>	506 547	528 734	567 395
<i>Human Resources</i>	13	13	14
<i>Information Technology</i>	335	351	375
<i>Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination</i>	3 576	3 749	4 000
<i>Property Services</i>	1 626	1 704	1 822
<i>Supply Chain Management</i>	767	798	854
Community and public safety	39 785	40 702	42 898
Community and social services	13 374	12 993	13 652
<i>Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums</i>	549	568	600
<i>Community Halls and Facilities</i>	2 867	1 971	2 106
<i>Libraries and Archives</i>	9 767	10 253	10 735
<i>Museums and Art Galleries</i>	192	201	212
Sport and recreation	21 435	22 636	24 031
<i>Fire Fighting and Protection</i>	844	875	924
Housing	4 131	4 199	4 290
<i>Housing</i>	4 131	4 199	4 290
Economic and environmental services	51 039	49 220	51 894
Planning and development	18 249	14 637	15 389
<i>Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City Engineer</i>	2 101	2 207	2 351
<i>Project Management Unit</i>	16 148	12 430	13 039
Road transport	32 782	34 573	36 495
<i>Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control</i>	2 768	2 905	3 056
<i>Road and Traffic Regulation</i>	11 054	11 602	12 182
<i>Roads</i>	18 953	20 060	21 250
<i>Taxi Ranks</i>	6	7	7
Environmental protection	9	9	10
<i>Pollution Control</i>	9	9	10

Table A2A - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification - Detail) – (Continued)

Functional Classification Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue - Functional			
Trading services	2 434 467	2 581 917	2 786 665
Energy sources	1 547 750	1 621 705	1 763 194
<i>Electricity</i>	1 547 737	1 621 691	1 763 179
<i>Street Lighting and Signal Systems</i>	13	14	15
Water management	497 298	538 963	569 073
<i>Water Treatment</i>	33 769	35 374	37 787
<i>Water Distribution</i>	463 529	503 589	531 287
Waste water management	254 413	275 719	297 406
<i>Sewerage</i>	254 413	275 719	297 406
Waste management	135 006	145 530	156 991
<i>Solid Waste Removal</i>	134 999	145 523	156 984
<i>Street Cleaning</i>	6	7	7
Other	711	744	796
Air Transport	697	730	781
Licensing and Regulation	13	14	15
Total Revenue - Functional	3 042 745	3 208 410	3 457 223
Expenditure - Functional			
Municipal governance and administration	80 213	82 588	88 458
Executive and council	20 343	18 071	19 250
<i>Mayor and Council</i>	538	571	606
<i>Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive</i>	19 805	17 500	18 644
Finance and administration	59 857	64 503	69 192
<i>Administrative and Corporate Support</i>	1 280	1 362	1 445
<i>Asset Management</i>	1 378	1 474	1 571
<i>Budget and Treasury Office</i>	9 080	9 383	9 816
<i>Finance</i>	6 259	6 692	7 128
<i>Fleet Management</i>	(190)	369	703
<i>Human Resources</i>	5 089	5 452	5 827
<i>Information Technology</i>	3 881	4 182	4 495
<i>Legal Services</i>	5 928	6 330	6 736
<i>Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination</i>	12 332	13 277	14 245
<i>Property Services</i>	1 742	1 891	2 045
<i>Risk Management</i>	1 319	1 407	1 496
<i>Security Services</i>	7 643	8 307	9 038
<i>Supply Chain Management</i>	751	803	856
<i>Valuation Service</i>	3 365	3 575	3 793

Table A2A - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification - Detail) – (Continued)

Functional Classification Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Expenditure - Functional			
Internal audit	13	14	16
<i>Governance Function</i>	13	14	16
Community and public safety	300 109	326 184	353 097
Community and social services	75 063	82 098	89 327
<i>Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums</i>	11 118	11 841	12 589
<i>Community Halls and Facilities</i>	33 119	36 800	40 584
<i>Disaster Management</i>	2 258	2 629	3 022
<i>Libraries and Archives</i>	22 585	24 439	26 314
<i>Museums and Art Galleries</i>	5 982	6 389	6 817
Sport and recreation	142 190	154 334	166 806
<i>Beaches and Jetties</i>	17 508	18 806	20 048
<i>Community Parks (including Nurseries)</i>	61 608	66 727	71 887
<i>Recreational Facilities</i>	33 084	35 519	37 999
<i>Sports Grounds and Stadiums</i>	29 990	33 282	36 872
Public safety	63 537	69 174	74 937
<i>Fire Fighting and Protection</i>	63 537	69 174	74 937
Housing	19 319	20 578	22 028
<i>Housing</i>	19 319	20 578	22 028
Economic and environmental services	377 736	395 006	418 405
Planning and development	83 041	82 540	88 016
<i>Billboards</i>	1 576	1 675	1 777
<i>Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)</i>	16 894	16 528	17 565
<i>Development Facilitation</i>	2 420	2 541	2 640
<i>Economic Development/Planning</i>	20 895	22 348	23 828
<i>Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City Engineer</i>	12 105	13 238	14 398
<i>Project Management Unit</i>	29 151	26 209	27 809
Road transport	285 214	302 081	319 072
<i>Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control</i>	48 205	51 743	55 333
<i>Road and Traffic Regulation</i>	12 361	13 216	14 079
<i>Roads</i>	220 810	232 944	245 123
<i>Taxi Ranks</i>	3 838	4 179	4 538
Environmental protection	9 481	10 385	11 317
<i>Pollution Control</i>	9 481	10 385	11 317

Table A2A - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification - Detail) – (Continued)

Functional Classification Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Expenditure - Functional</u>			
<i>Trading services</i>	2 118 031	2 215 676	2 375 479
Energy sources	1 286 997	1 338 834	1 445 889
<i>Electricity</i>	1 229 924	1 277 871	1 380 875
<i>Street Lighting and Signal Systems</i>	57 074	60 963	65 014
Water management	455 578	479 415	505 147
<i>Water Treatment</i>	234 368	248 276	263 161
<i>Water Distribution</i>	221 210	231 139	241 986
Waste water management	248 348	261 099	278 665
<i>Public Toilets</i>	2 046	2 336	2 632
<i>Sewerage</i>	167 734	178 508	190 330
<i>Storm Water Management</i>	24 719	23 036	24 875
<i>Waste Water Treatment</i>	53 850	57 219	60 828
Waste management	127 108	136 329	145 778
<i>Solid Waste Removal</i>	89 196	95 776	102 549
<i>Street Cleaning</i>	37 911	40 553	43 229
<i>Other</i>	6 655	7 042	7 409
Air Transport	807	817	827
Licensing and Regulation	1 491	1 593	1 696
Tourism	4 357	4 633	4 886
Total Expenditure - Functional	2 882 744	3 026 497	3 242 848
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	160 002	181 913	214 375

Table 23 MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Revenue by Vote</u>			
Vote 1 - CITY DEVELOPMENT	6 231	6 406	6 641
Vote 2 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - HEALTH AND PUBLIC SAFETY	149 693	160 933	173 177
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - RECREATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	32 612	34 360	36 328
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION	5 050	4 257	4 551
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES - HUMAN RESOURCES	6	7	7
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	507 314	529 533	568 248
Vote 7 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ELECTRICAL SUPPLY SERVICES	1 547 750	1 621 705	1 763 194
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - WATER AND SANITATION	751 711	814 682	866 479
Vote 9 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - TRANSPORT, ROADS AND STORMWATER	18 953	20 060	21 250
Vote 10 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ENGINEERING SUPPORT SERVICES	16 425	12 720	13 348
Vote 11 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	7 000	3 749	4 000
Total Revenue by Vote	3 042 745	3 208 410	3 457 223
<u>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</u>			
Vote 1 - CITY DEVELOPMENT	79 356	83 441	89 138
Vote 2 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - HEALTH AND PUBLIC SAFETY	277 507	299 399	321 853
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - RECREATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	204 221	221 251	238 702
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION	11 477	12 949	14 467
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES - HUMAN RESOURCES	4 059	4 350	4 646
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	17 468	18 352	19 371
Vote 7 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ELECTRICAL SUPPLY SERVICES	1 286 997	1 338 834	1 445 889
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - WATER AND SANITATION	677 161	715 141	756 305
Vote 9 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - TRANSPORT, ROADS AND STORMWATER	245 528	255 979	269 998
Vote 10 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ENGINEERING SUPPORT SERVICES	43 923	42 926	46 303
Vote 11 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	35 046	33 874	36 177
Total Expenditure by Vote	2 882 744	3 026 497	3 242 848
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	160 002	181 913	214 375

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

1. Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure of the City. This means it is possible to present the operating surplus or deficit of a vote. The following table is an analysis of the surplus or deficit for the electricity and water trading services.

Table 24 MBRR Table A3A - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote - Detail)

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue by Vote			
Vote 1 - CITY DEVELOPMENT	6 231	6 406	6 641
1.1 - FX005001014 - Valuation Service (Finance and Administration)	—	—	—
1.2 - FX007001001 - Housing (Housing)	4 131	4 199	4 290
1.3 - FX009002006 - Tourism (Other)	—	—	—
1.4 - FX010001002 - Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs) (Planning and Development)	—	—	—
1.5 - FX010001004 - Development Facilitation (Planning and Development)	—	—	—
1.6 - FX010001005 - Economic Development/Planning (Planning and Development)	—	—	—
1.7 - FX010001006 - Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City Engineer (Planning and Development)	2 101	2 207	2 351
Vote 2 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - HEALTH AND PUBLIC SAFETY	149 693	160 933	173 177
2.1 - FX001002008 - Disaster Management (Community and Social Services)	—	—	—
2.2 - FX003001003 - Pollution Control (Environmental Protection)	9	9	10
2.3 - FX005001006003 - Occupational Clinic (Finance and Administration)	6	7	7
2.4 - FX005001012 - Security Services (Finance and Administration)	—	—	—
2.5 - FX011001005 - Fire Fighting and Protection (Public Safety)	844	875	924
2.6 - FX012001001 - Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control (Road Transport)	2 768	2 905	3 056
2.7 - FX012001005 - Taxi Ranks (Road Transport)	6	7	7
2.8 - FX012002001 - Non-Road and Traffic Regulation (Road Transport)	11 054	11 602	12 182
2.9 - FX014001003 - Solid Waste Removal (Waste Management)	134 999	145 523	156 984
2.10 - FX014001004 - Street Cleansing (Waste Management)	6	7	7
2.11 - FX015001001 - Public Toilets (Waste Water Management)	—	—	—
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - RECREATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	32 612	34 360	36 328
3.1 - FX013001003 - Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums (Community and Social Services)	549	568	600
3.2 - FX001001005002 - Halls (Community and Social Services)	670	702	751
3.3 - FX001001006001- Libraries and Archives (Community and Social Services)	8 263	8 677	9 119
3.4 - FX001001006002 - Cyber Cadets (Community and Social Services)	1 504	1 576	1 616
3.5 - FX001001008 - Museums and Art Galleries (Community and Social Services)	192	201	212
3.6 - FX013001001- Beaches and Jetties (Community and Social Services)	46	48	51
3.7 - FX013001002 - Community Parks (including Nurseries) (Sport and Recreation)	4 993	5 234	5 596
3.8 - FX013002003001 - Recreational Facilities - Caravan Park (Sport and Recreation)	245	255	270
3.9 - FX013002003002 - Recreational Facilities - Parks Administration (Sport and Recreation)	—	—	—
3.10 - FX013002003003 - Recreational Facilities - Swimming Pools (Sport and Recreation)	541	567	606
3.11 - FX013002004001 - Sport Development and Sportfields (Sport and Recreation)	15 610	16 532	17 508
3.12 - FX013002004002 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums -Stadiums (Sport and Recreation)	—	—	—

Table A3A - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote - Detail) – (Continued)

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue by Vote			
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION	5 050	4 257	4 551
4.1 - FX001001005003 - Municipal Buildings (Community and Social Services)	2 197	1 269	1 356
4.2 - FX004001001001 - Mayor and Council (Executive and Council)	181	190	203
4.3 - FX005001001 - Administrative and Corporate Support (Finance and Administration)	–	–	–
4.4 - FX005001007 - Information Technology (Finance and Administration)	335	351	375
4.5 - FX005001008 - Legal Services (Finance and Administration)	–	–	–
4.6 - FX005001010 - Property Services (Finance and Administration)	1 626	1 704	1 822
4.7 - FX009001002 - Air Transport (Other)	697	730	781
4.8 - FX009001004 - Licensing and Regulation (Other)	13	14	15
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES - HUMAN RESOURCES	6	7	7
5.1 - FX005001006001 - Human Resources (Finance and Administration)	–	–	–
5.2 - FX005001006002 - Management Services (Finance and Administration)	–	–	–
5.3 - FX005001006004 - Training and Industrial Relations (Finance and Administration)	6	7	7
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	507 314	529 533	568 248
6.1 - FX005001003001 - Financial Management Grant Interns (Finance and Administration)	2 650	2 650	2 650
6.2 - FX005001003002 - Revenue and Expenditure (Finance and Administration)	503 897	526 084	564 745
6.3 - FX005001004 - Finance (Finance and Administration)	–	–	–
6.4 - FX005001013 - Supply Chain Management (Finance and Administration)	767	798	854
6.5 - FX005002001 - Asset Management (Finance and Administration)	–	–	–
Vote 7 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ELECTRICAL SUPPLY SERVICES	1 547 750	1 621 705	1 763 194
7.1 - FX002001001001 - Marketing and Customer relations (Energy Sources)	–	–	–
7.2 - FX002001001002 - Administration (Energy Sources)	–	–	–
7.3 - FX002001001004 - Electricity and Gas Distribution and Planning (Energy Sources)	1 547 737	1 621 691	1 763 179
7.4 - FX002001001005 - Electricity Planning (Energy Sources)	–	–	–
7.5 - FX002001002001 - Street Lighting (Energy Sources)	–	–	–
7.6 - FX002001002002 - Process Control Systems (Energy Sources)	13	14	15
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - WATER AND SANITATION	751 711	814 682	866 479
8.1 - FX015001002001 - Sewerage - Industrial Effluent Pipeline (Waste Water Management)	2 147	2 244	2 389
8.2 - FX015001002002 - Sewerage - Pumpstations (Waste Water Management)	32	33	35
8.3 - FX015001002003 - Sewerage - Sewerage Network (Waste Water Management)	252 234	273 442	294 982
8.4 - FX015001004 - Treatment (Waste Water Management)	–	–	–
8.5 - FX016001001001 - Water Treatment - Clarified Water (Water Management)	28 351	29 702	31 723
8.6 - FX016001001002 - Water Treatment - Purification works (Water Management)	6	7	7
8.7 - FX016001001003 - Water Treatment - Scientific Services (Water Management)	5 411	5 665	6 057
8.8 - FX016001002001 - Water Distribution - Rural Water (Water Management)	35 001	37 071	39 256
8.9 - FX016001002002 - Water Distribution - Urban Water (Water Management)	428 528	466 518	492 031
8.10 - FX016001002003 - Water Distribution - Water Demand Management (Water Management)	–	–	–

Table A3A - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote - Detail) – (Continued)

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue by Vote			
Vote 9 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - TRANSPORT, ROADS AND STORMWATER	18 953	20 060	21 250
9.1 - FX012001004001 - Roads - Railway Sidings (Road Transport)	1 053	1 102	1 174
9.2 - FX012001004002 - Roads - Urban Roads (Road Transport)	17 900	18 958	20 076
9.3 - FX012001004003 - Roads - Rural Roads (Road Transport)	–	–	–
9.4 - FX015001003 - Storm Water Management (Waste Water Management)	–	–	–
Vote 10 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ENGINEERING SUPPORT SERVICES	16 425	12 720	13 348
10.1 - FX001001005001 - Buildings Maintenance (Community and Social Services)	–	–	–
10.2 - FX005001005 - Fleet Management (Finance and Administration)	276	290	310
10.3 - FX010001007001 - Project Management Unit - Administration (Planning and Development)	–	–	–
10.4 - FX010001007002 - Project Management Unit - Asset Management (Planning and Development)	62	65	69
10.5 - FX010001007003 - Project Management Unit - Expanded Public Works Programme (Planning and Development)	4 143	–	–
10.6 - FX010001007004 - Project Management Unit - Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (Planning and Development)	6 500	6 600	6 864
10.7 - FX010001007005 - Project Management Unit - PMU (Planning and Development)	5 444	5 765	6 105
Vote 11 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	7 000	3 749	4 000
11.1 - FX004001002001 - DMM - Corporate Services (Executive and Council)	–	–	–
11.2 - FX004001002002 - DMM - ITS (Executive and Council)	–	–	–
11.3 - FX004001002003 - DMM - City Development (Executive and Council)	–	–	–
11.4 - FX004001002004 - DMM - Community Services (Executive and Council)	–	–	–
11.5 - FX004001002005 - Municipal Manager (Executive and Council)	–	–	–
11.6 - FX004001002006 - Municipal Demarcation Transition Grant (Executive and Council)	3 424	–	–
11.7 - FX004001002007 - Performance Management (Executive and Council)	–	–	–
11.8 - FX005001009 - Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination (Finance and Administration)	3 576	3 749	4 000
11.9 - FX005001011 - Risk Management (Finance and Administration)	–	–	–
11.10 - FX008001001 - Governance Function (Internal Audit)	–	–	–
11.11 - FX010001001 - Billboards (Planning and Development)	–	–	–
Total Revenue by Vote	3 042 745	3 208 410	3 457 223

Table A3A - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote - Detail) – (Continued)

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Expenditure by Vote			
Vote 1 - CITY DEVELOPMENT	79 356	83 441	89 138
1.1 - FX005001014 - Valuation Service (Finance and Administration)	3 365	3 575	3 793
1.2 - FX007001001 - Housing (Housing)	19 319	20 578	22 028
1.3 - FX009002006 - Tourism (Other)	4 357	4 633	4 886
1.4 - FX010001002 - Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs) (Planning and Development)	16 894	16 528	17 565
1.5 - FX010001004 - Development Facilitation (Planning and Development)	2 420	2 541	2 640
1.6 - FX010001005 - Economic Development/Planning (Planning and Development)	20 895	22 348	23 828
1.7 - FX010001006 -Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City Engineer (Planning and Development)	12 105	13 238	14 398
Vote 2 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - HEALTH AND PUBLIC SAFETY	277 507	299 399	321 853
2.1 - FX001002008 - Disaster Management (Community and Social Services)	2 258	2 629	3 022
2.2 - FX003001003 - Pollution Control (Environmental Protection)	9 481	10 385	11 317
2.3 - FX005001006003 - Occupational Clinic (Finance and Administration)	1 029	1 102	1 181
2.4 - FX005001012 - Security Services (Finance and Administration)	7 643	8 307	9 038
2.5 - FX011001005 - Fire Fighting and Protection (Public Safety)	63 537	69 174	74 937
2.6 - FX012001001 - Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control (Road Transport)	48 205	51 743	55 333
2.7 - FX012001005 - Taxi Ranks (Road Transport)	3 838	4 179	4 538
2.8 - FX012002001 - Non-Road and Traffic Regulation (Road Transport)	12 361	13 216	14 079
2.9 - FX014001003 - Solid Waste Removal (Waste Management)	89 196	95 776	102 549
2.10 - FX014001004 - Street Cleansing (Waste Management)	37 911	40 553	43 229
2.11 - FX015001001 - Public Toilets (Waste Water Management)	2 046	2 336	2 632
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - RECREATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	204 221	221 251	238 702
3.1 - FX013001003 -Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums (Community and Social Services)	11 118	11 841	12 589
3.2 - FX001001005002 - Halls (Community and Social Services)	22 346	24 248	26 176
3.3 - FX001001006001- Libraries and Archives (Community and Social Services)	21 081	22 863	24 698
3.4 - FX001001006002 - Cyber Cadets (Community and Social Services)	1 504	1 576	1 616
3.5 - FX001001008 - Museums and Art Galleries (Community and Social Services)	5 982	6 389	6 817
3.6 - FX013001001- Beaches and Jetties (Community and Social Services)	17 508	18 806	20 048
3.7 - FX013001002 - Community Parks (including Nurseries) (Sport and Recreation)	61 608	66 727	71 887
3.8 - FX013002003001 - Recreational Facilities - Caravan Park (Sport and Recreation)	48	48	48
3.9 - FX013002003002 - Recreational Facilities - Parks Administration (Sport and Recreation)	10 625	11 557	12 506
3.10 - FX013002003003 - Recreational Facilities - Swimming Pools (Sport and Recreation)	22 411	23 914	25 444
3.11 - FX013002004001 - Sport Development and Sportfields (Sport and Recreation)	29 578	32 862	36 445
3.12 - FX013002004002 - Sports Grounds and Stadiums -Stadiums (Sport and Recreation)	412	420	427

Table A3A - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote - Detail) – (Continued)

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Expenditure by Vote			
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION	11 477	12 949	14 467
4.1 - FX001001005003 - Municipal Buildings (Community and Social Services)	(4 189)	(3 796)	(3 383)
4.2 - FX004001001001 - Mayor and Council (Executive and Council)	538	571	606
4.3 - FX005001001 - Administrative and Corporate Support (Finance and Administration)	1 280	1 362	1 445
4.4 - FX005001007 - Information Technology (Finance and Administration)	3 881	4 182	4 495
4.5 - FX005001008 - Legal Services (Finance and Administration)	5 928	6 330	6 736
4.6 - FX005001010 - Property Services (Finance and Administration)	1 742	1 891	2 045
4.7 - FX009001002 - Air Transport (Other)	807	817	827
4.8 - FX009001004 - Licensing and Regulation (Other)	1 491	1 593	1 696
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES - HUMAN RESOURCES	4 059	4 350	4 646
5.1 - FX005001006001 - Human Resources (Finance and Administration)	742	799	858
5.2 - FX005001006002 - Management Services (Finance and Administration)	2 180	2 327	2 475
5.3 - FX005001006004 - Training and Industrial Relations (Finance and Administration)	1 138	1 224	1 312
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	17 468	18 352	19 371
6.1 - FX005001003001 - Financial Management Grant Interns (Finance and Administration)	2 650	2 650	2 650
6.2 - FX005001003002 - Revenue and Expenditure (Finance and Administration)	6 430	6 733	7 166
6.3 - FX005001004 - Finance (Finance and Administration)	6 259	6 692	7 128
6.4 - FX005001013 - Supply Chain Management (Finance and Administration)	751	803	856
6.5 - FX005002001 - Asset Management (Finance and Administration)	1 378	1 474	1 571
Vote 7 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ELECTRICAL SUPPLY SERVICES	1 286 997	1 338 834	1 445 889
7.1 - FX002001001001 - Marketing and Customer relations (Energy Sources)	20 721	22 224	23 677
7.2 - FX002001001002 - Administration (Energy Sources)	1 061 941	1 087 895	1 177 420
7.3 - FX002001001004 - Electricity and Gas Distribution and Planning (Energy Sources)	140 057	160 045	171 571
7.4 - FX002001001005 - Electricity Planning (Energy Sources)	7 205	7 708	8 208
7.5 - FX002001002001 - Street Lighting (Energy Sources)	34 452	36 961	39 591
7.6 - FX002001002002 - Process Control Systems (Energy Sources)	22 622	24 002	25 423
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - WATER AND SANITATION	677 161	715 141	756 305
8.1 - FX015001002001 - Sewerage - Industrial Effluent Pipeline (Waste Water Management)	1 645	1 790	1 921
8.2 - FX015001002002 - Sewerage - Pumpstations (Waste Water Management)	41 007	42 757	45 228
8.3 - FX015001002003 - Sewerage - Sewerage Network (Waste Water Management)	125 081	133 961	143 181
8.4 - FX015001004 - Treatment (Waste Water Management)	53 850	57 219	60 828
8.5 - FX016001001001 - Water Treatment - Clarified Water (Water Management)	16 756	17 471	18 486
8.6 - FX016001001002 - Water Treatment - Purification works (Water Management)	190 102	201 161	212 810
8.7 - FX016001001003 - Water Treatment - Scientific Services (Water Management)	27 511	29 644	31 865
8.8 - FX016001002001 - Water Distribution - Rural Water (Water Management)	47 939	54 646	61 644
8.9 - FX016001002002 - Water Distribution - Urban Water (Water Management)	167 312	170 124	173 563
8.10 - FX016001002003 - Water Distribution - Water Demand Management (Water Management)	5 959	6 369	6 779

Table A3A - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote - Detail) – (Continued)

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Expenditure by Vote			
Vote 9 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - TRANSPORT, ROADS AND STORMWATER	245 528	255 979	269 998
9.1 - FX012001004001 - Roads - Railway Sidings (Road Transport)	1 343	1 413	1 486
9.2 - FX012001004002 - Roads - Urban Roads (Road Transport)	163 712	170 560	177 260
9.3 - FX012001004003 - Roads - Rural Roads (Road Transport)	55 755	60 971	66 377
9.4 - FX015001003 - Storm Water Management (Waste Water Management)	24 719	23 036	24 875
Vote 10 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ENGINEERING SUPPORT SERVICES	43 923	42 926	46 303
10.1 - FX001001005001 - Buildings Maintenance (Community and Social Services)	14 963	16 348	17 791
10.2 - FX005001005 - Fleet Management (Finance and Administration)	(190)	369	703
10.3 - FX010001007001 - Project Management Unit - Administration (Planning and Development)	6 674	7 415	8 184
10.4 - FX010001007002 - Project Management Unit - Asset Management (Planning and Development)	11 753	12 108	12 670
10.5 - FX010001007003 - Project Management Unit - Expanded Public Works Programme (Planning and Development)	4 143	–	–
10.6 - FX010001007004 - Project Management Unit - Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (Planning and Development)	6 500	6 600	6 864
10.7 - FX010001007005 - Project Management Unit - PMU (Planning and Development)	81	86	91
Vote 11 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	35 046	33 874	36 177
11.1 - FX004001002001 - DMM - Corporate Services (Executive and Council)	2 795	2 972	3 167
11.2 - FX004001002002 - DMM - ITS (Executive and Council)	4 756	5 092	5 430
11.3 - FX004001002003 - DMM - City Development (Executive and Council)	2 870	3 071	3 273
11.4 - FX004001002004 - DMM - Community Services (Executive and Council)	2 770	2 964	3 159
11.5 - FX004001002005 - Municipal Manager (Executive and Council)	–	–	–
11.6 - FX004001002006 - Municipal Demarcation Transition Grant (Executive and Council)	3 424	–	–
11.7 - FX004001002007 - Performance Management (Executive and Council)	3 191	3 401	3 615
11.8 - FX005001009 - Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination (Finance and Administration)	12 332	13 277	14 245
11.9 - FX005001011 - Risk Management (Finance and Administration)	1 319	1 407	1 496
11.10 - FX008001001 - Governance Function (Internal Audit)	13	14	16
11.11 - FX010001001 - Billboards (Planning and Development)	1 576	1 675	1 777
Total Expenditure by Vote	2 882 744	3 026 497	3 242 848
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	160 002	181 913	214 375

Table 25 Surplus/ (Deficit) calculations for the trading services

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Electricity			
Total revenue (incl capital grants and transfers)	1 537 750	1 611 705	1 723 194
Operating Expenditure	1 286 997	1 338 834	1 445 889
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	250 753	272 871	277 306
Percentage Surplus	16.3%	16.9%	16.1%
Water			
Total revenue (incl capital grants and transfers)	428 304	455 899	489 825
Operating Expenditure	455 578	479 415	505 147
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(27 275)	(23 516)	(15 322)
Percentage Surplus	(6.4%)	(5.2%)	(3.1%)
Waste water management			
Total revenue (incl capital grants and transfers)	219 418	238 655	258 158
Operating Expenditure	248 348	261 099	278 665
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(28 930)	(22 444)	(20 507)
Percentage Surplus	(13.2%)	(9.4%)	(7.9%)
Waste management			
Total revenue (incl capital grants and transfers)	135 006	145 530	156 991
Operating Expenditure	127 108	136 329	145 778
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	7 898	9 200	11 213
Percentage Surplus	5.8%	6.3%	7.1%

1. It needs to be noted that surpluses reflected above **exclude** capital revenues (Transfers recognised – capital), which shows the real picture of the actual operational surpluses for all trading services.
2. The electricity trading surplus is fairly constant over the 2017/18 MTREF from 16.3 per cent or R251 million in 2017/18 to 16.9 per cent by 2018/19.
3. The deficit on the water account amounts to R 27.2 million (6.4 per cent) in the 2017/18 financial year and improves slightly to R 15.3 million in 2019/20. The challenge here is that based on the fact that the bulk of the costs are fixed, the Water Service which is a trading service and meant to be making a surplus is now making a deficit. The Administration has to look at cutting costs in this service to make it self-sustaining
4. The deficit of R 28.9 million on Waste Water Management is of concern and efforts will need to be made to reduce this deficit in the coming MTREF by reducing costs therefore the introduction of more efficient and effective operations.

5. Note that the surpluses on these trading accounts are utilised as an internal funding source for the capital programme for asset renewal, refurbishment and the development of new asset infrastructure, and used to cross-subsidise other municipal services.

Table 26 Surplus/ (Deficit) calculations for other services

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Governance and administration			
Total revenue (incl capital grants and transfers)	516 745	535 828	574 972
Operating Expenditure	80 213	82 588	88 458
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	436 532	453 240	486 514
Percentage Surplus	84.5%	84.5%	84.6%
Community and public safety			
Total revenue (incl capital grants and transfers)	20 158	20 091	21 229
Operating Expenditure	280 790	305 606	331 069
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(260 632)	(285 515)	(309 841)
Percentage Surplus/ (Deficit)	(1292.9%)	(1292.9%)	(1421.1%)
Economic and environmental services			
Total revenue (incl capital grants and transfers)	33 219	30 346	31 908
Operating Expenditure	377 736	395 006	418 405
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(344 517)	(364 660)	(386 497)
Percentage Surplus/ (Deficit)	(1037.1%)	(1037.1%)	(1201.7%)
Housing			
Total revenue (incl capital grants and transfers)	4 131	4 199	4 290
Operating Expenditure	19 319	20 578	22 028
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(15 188)	(16 379)	(17 738)
Percentage Surplus/ (Deficit)	(367.7%)	(367.7%)	(390.1%)
Other			
Total revenue (incl capital grants and transfers)	711	744	796
Operating Expenditure	6 655	7 042	7 409
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(5 944)	(6 299)	(6 614)
Percentage Surplus/ (Deficit)	(836.5%)	(836.5%)	(846.8%)
Consolidated Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	(189 749)	(219 613)	(234 176)

2. This table highlights the extent of cross-subsidisation from the trading services to the Community and public safety, Economic and environmental and Housing services.
3. **The major concern here is that all services other than two of the trading services are now running at an R 189.7 million deficit. You will not notice this in Table A2 as the capital transfers distort the actual revenue. Refer to Table 26 for the actual calculation. This implies that the whole Municipality has a high risk dependency on Electricity Income, given that Water has a deficit and the surpluses on the other trading service are marginal.**
4. Although Council has received Level II Accreditation, the subsidisation of Housing services can be construed as an “unfunded” mandate.

Table 27 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Revenue By Source</u>			
Property rates	452 872	474 533	507 317
Service charges - electricity revenue	1 534 316	1 607 695	1 718 763
Service charges - water revenue	309 982	324 809	347 247
Service charges - sanitation revenue	92 006	96 409	103 072
Service charges - refuse revenue	76 575	80 236	85 780
Rental of facilities and equipment	8 008	7 350	7 852
Interest earned - external investments	41 942	42 040	47 181
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	53	55	58
Fines, penalties and forfeits	7 563	7 929	8 424
Licences and permits	3 609	3 789	3 978
Agency services	7 390	7 755	8 142
Transfers and subsidies	326 359	353 998	384 645
Other revenue	34 764	36 398	38 902
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	2 895 441	3 042 996	3 261 361
<u>Expenditure By Type</u>			
Employee related costs	728 269	784 743	850 081
Remuneration of councillors	29 147	31 188	33 218
Debt impairment	26 388	27 707	29 092
Depreciation & asset impairment	376 848	401 636	427 900
Finance charges	73 401	72 194	69 073
Bulk purchases	1 074 886	1 101 637	1 192 238
Other materials	160 405	172 710	181 522
Contracted services	151 897	158 112	167 141
Transfers and subsidies	11 729	12 323	12 808
Other expenditure	249 775	264 245	279 776
Total Expenditure	2 882 744	3 026 496	3 242 848
Surplus/(Deficit)	12 697	16 500	18 513
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	147 305	165 414	195 862
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	160 002	181 914	214 375
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	160 002	181 914	214 375

Explanatory notes to Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

1. Total revenue is R2.9 billion in 2017/18 and escalates to R3 billion by 2018/19 and R3.3 billion by 2019/20. This represents a year-on-year increase of only 3 per cent for the 2017/18 financial year from the 2016/17 Adjusted Budget and 5 per cent for the 2018/19 financial year and 7 per cent for the 2018/19 financial year.
2. Revenue to be generated from Property Rates is R 453 million in the 2017/18 financial year and increases to R 475 million by 2018/19 which represents 16 per cent of the operating revenue base of the City and therefore remains significant short of funding source for the municipality. It remains relatively constant over the medium-term and tariff increases have been factored in at 16 per cent and 17 per cent for the respective financial years of the MTREF.
3. Services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the City totalling R2 billion for the 2017/18 financial year and increasing to R2.1 billion by 2018/19. For the 2017/18 financial year services charges amount to 70 per cent of the total revenue base, however no economic growth has been built into these revenue figures. The growth that is reflected here is mainly be attributed to the increase in the bulk prices of electricity.
4. Transfers recognised – operating includes the local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government. It needs to be noted that in real term the grants receipts from national government having only increased marginally over the MTREF by 8 per cent and 9 per cent for the two outer years.
5. The following graph illustrates the major expenditure items per type.

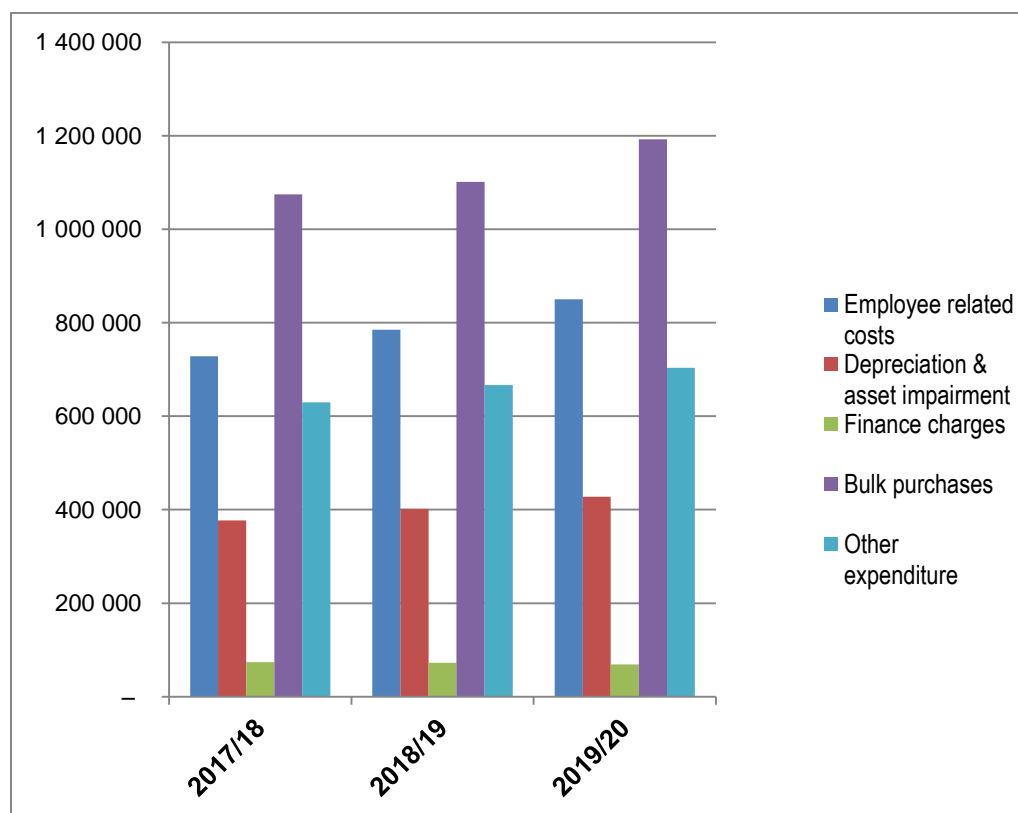
**Figure 3 Expenditure by major type**

Table 28 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Capital Expenditure - Functional</u>			
<i>Governance and administration</i>	100 299	126 907	58 125
Executive and council	119	220	182
Finance and administration	100 180	126 687	57 943
Internal audit	–	–	–
<i>Community and public safety</i>	66 037	51 822	45 993
Community and social services	48 774	24 280	17 208
Sport and recreation	16 248	27 342	28 575
Public safety	275	–	–
Housing	–	–	–
Health	740	200	210
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	95 607	110 404	131 147
Planning and development	4 797	9 702	17 842
Road transport	90 810	100 702	113 305
Environmental protection			
<i>Trading services</i>	259 313	277 642	312 889
Energy sources	82 142	89 488	123 483
Water management	88 133	112 917	113 112
Waste water management	86 538	73 737	75 214
Waste management	2 500	1 500	1 080
<i>Other</i>	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	521 255	566 774	548 154
<u>Funded by:</u>			
National Government	147 305	165 414	195 862
Provincial Government	–	–	–
District Municipality	–	–	–
Other transfers and grants	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - capital	147 305	165 414	195 862
Public contributions & donations	–	–	–
Borrowing	100 000	100 000	–
Internally generated funds	273 950	301 360	352 292
Total Capital Funding	521 255	566 774	548 154

Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

1. Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
2. The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. In relation to multi-year appropriations, for 2017/18 R379.1 million has been allocated of the total R521.2 million capital budget, which totals 73 per cent. This allocation increases to R 437.2 million in 2018/19 and then decreases to R 420.5 million in 2019/20.
3. Single-year capital expenditure has been appropriated at R 142.1 million for the 2017/18 financial year and reduces slightly over the MTREF to levels of R 129.5 million and R 127.6 million respectively for the two outer years.
4. Unlike multi-year capital appropriations, single-year appropriations relate to expenditure that will be incurred in the specific budget year such as the procurement of vehicles and specialized tools and equipment. The budget appropriations for the two outer years are indicative allocations based on the departmental business plans as informed by the IDP and will be reviewed on an annual basis to assess the relevance of the expenditure in relation to the strategic objectives and service delivery imperatives of the City. For the purpose of funding assessment of the MTREF, these appropriations have been included but no commitments will be incurred against single-year appropriations for the two outer-years.
5. The capital programme is funded from national and provincial grants and transfers, public contributions and donations, borrowing and internally generated funds from current year surpluses. For 2017/18, capital transfers totals R 147 million (28 per cent) and increases to R 165.4 million in the 2018/19 financial year (29 per cent). Borrowing has been provided at R 200 million over the MTREF with internally generated funding totaling R 273.5 million, R 301.3 million and R 352.3 million for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF.

Table 29 MBRR Table A5A - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, Municipal classification

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote			
Multi-year expenditure appropriation			
Vote 1 - CITY DEVELOPMENT	4 797	1 812	1 902
1.4 - FX010001002 - Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs) (Planning and Development)	1 297	1 812	1 902
1.6 - FX010001005 - Economic Development/Planning (Planning and Development)	3 500	-	-
Vote 2 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - HEALTH AND PUBLIC SAFETY	3 210	1 200	780
2.3 - FX005001006003 - Occupational Clinic (Finance and Administration)	1 110	700	700
2.8 - FX012002001 - Non-Road and Traffic Regulation (Road Transport)	600	-	-
2.9 - FX014001003 - Solid Waste Removal (Waste Management)	1 500	500	80
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - RECREATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	2 780	9 701	9 886
3.7 - FX013001002 - Community Parks (including Nurseries) (Sport and Recreation)	2 000	3 000	3 000
3.11 - FX013002004001 - Sport Development and Sportfields (Sport and Recreation)	780	6 701	6 886
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION	63 463	89 915	19 101
4.1 - FX001001005003 - Municipal Buildings (Community and Social Services)	30 894	13 295	10 156
4.2 - FX004001001001 - Mayor and Council (Executive and Council)	119	220	182
4.4 - FX005001007 - Information Technology (Finance and Administration)	32 450	76 400	8 763
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES - HUMAN RESOURCES	-	200	-
5.1 - FX005001006001 - Human Resources (Finance and Administration)	-	200	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	441	467	494
6.2 - FX005001003002 - Revenue and Expenditure (Finance and Administration)	441	467	494
Vote 7 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ELECTRICAL SUPPLY SERVICES	68 942	80 588	114 583
7.3 - FX002001001004 - Electricity and Gas Distribution and Planning (Energy Sources)	50 150	68 588	98 583
7.5 - FX002001002001 - Street Lighting (Energy Sources)	17 292	12 000	16 000
7.6 - FX002001002002 - Process Control Systems (Energy Sources)	1 500	-	-
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - WATER AND SANITATION	155 771	160 154	159 799
8.2 - FX015001002002 - Sewerage - Pumpstations (Waste Water Management)	17 100	15 700	12 876
8.3 - FX015001002003 - Sewerage - Sewerage Network (Waste Water Management)	65 438	45 037	49 337
8.7 - FX016001001003 - Water Treatment - Scientific Services (Water Management)	3 500	1 500	3 000
8.8 - FX016001002001 - Water Distribution - Rural Water (Water Management)	31 633	36 037	38 638
8.9 - FX016001002002 - Water Distribution - Urban Water (Water Management)	33 800	41 380	36 448
8.10 - FX016001002003 - Water Distribution - Water Demand Management (Water Management)	4 300	20 500	19 500
Vote 9 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - TRANSPORT, ROADS AND STORMWATER	68 438	84 200	105 000
9.2 - FX012001004002 - Roads - Urban Roads (Road Transport)	68 438	84 200	105 000
Vote 10 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ENGINEERING SUPPORT SERVICES	11 300	9 000	9 000
10.2 - FX005001005 - Fleet Management (Finance and Administration)	11 300	9 000	9 000
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	379 141	437 237	420 545

Table A5A - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, Municipal classification – (continued)

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote			
Single-year expenditure appropriation			
Vote 1 - CITY DEVELOPMENT	–	890	940
1.6 - FX010001005 - Economic Development/Planning (Planning and Development)	–	890	940
Vote 2 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - HEALTH AND PUBLIC SAFETY	2 015	1 200	1 210
2.2 - FX003001003 - Pollution Control (Environmental Protection)	740	200	210
2.5 - FX011001005 - Fire Fighting and Protection (Public Safety)	275	–	–
2.9 - FX014001003 - Solid Waste Removal (Waste Management)	1 000	1 000	1 000
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - RECREATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	18 928	23 876	24 692
3.1 - FX013001003 - Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums (Community and Social Services)	900	945	1 100
3.2 - FX001001005002 - Halls (Community and Social Services)	3 700	2 840	2 100
3.3 - FX001001006001- Libraries and Archives (Community and Social Services)	1 560	2 450	2 802
3.6 - FX013001001- Beaches and Jetties (Community and Social Services)	150	158	165
3.7 - FX013001002 - Community Parks (including Nurseries) (Sport and Recreation)	950	600	650
3.10 - FX013002003003 - Recreational Facilities - Swimming Pools (Sport and Recreation)	900	945	992
3.11 - FX013002004001 - Sport Development and Sportfields (Sport and Recreation)	10 768	15 938	16 882
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION	23 023	8 492	5 550
4.1 - FX001001005003 - Municipal Buildings (Community and Social Services)	11 720	4 550	1 050
4.4 - FX005001007 - Information Technology (Finance and Administration)	11 303	3 942	4 500
Vote 7 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ELECTRICAL SUPPLY SERVICES	13 200	8 900	8 900
7.3 - FX002001001004 - Electricity and Gas Distribution and Planning (Energy Sources)	13 200	8 900	8 900
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - WATER AND SANITATION	18 900	26 500	28 527
8.3 - FX015001002003 - Sewerage - Sewerage Network (Waste Water Management)	4 000	13 000	13 000
8.9 - FX016001002002 - Water Distribution - Urban Water (Water Management)	14 900	13 500	15 527
Vote 9 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - TRANSPORT, ROADS AND STORMWATER	21 772	23 502	23 305
9.2 - FX012001004002 - Roads - Urban Roads (Road Transport)	1 000	1 500	–
9.3 - FX012001004003 - Roads - Rural Roads (Road Transport)	20 772	22 002	23 305
Vote 10 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ENGINEERING SUPPORT SERVICES	44 096	36 178	34 485
10.2 - FX005001005 - Fleet Management (Finance and Administration)	44 096	36 178	34 485
Vote 11 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	180	–	–
11.9 - FX005001011 - Risk Management (Finance and Administration)	180	–	–
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	142 114	129 537	127 609
Total Capital Expenditure	521 255	566 774	548 154

Table 30 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
ASSETS			
Current assets			
Cash	127 936	99 612	62 841
Call investment deposits	400 000	350 000	350 000
Consumer debtors	409 030	427 245	449 378
Other debtors	32 381	32 640	32 934
Current portion of long-term receivables	44	44	45
Inventory	76 583	81 469	86 666
Total current assets	1 045 974	991 010	981 864
Non current assets			
Long-term receivables	117	126	136
Investments	–	–	–
Investment property	125 047	124 969	124 891
Investment in Associate	–	–	–
Property, plant and equipment	5 217 753	5 362 272	5 480 165
Agricultural	–	–	–
Biological	–	–	–
Intangible	32 730	53 427	55 866
Other non-current assets	2 767	2 767	2 767
Total non current assets	5 378 415	5 543 562	5 663 825
TOTAL ASSETS	6 424 389	6 534 572	6 645 689
LIABILITIES			
Current liabilities			
Bank overdraft	–	–	–
Borrowing	159 365	78 531	68 971
Consumer deposits	46 591	49 759	52 934
Trade and other payables	378 920	399 405	422 631
Provisions	24 185	25 970	27 886
Total current liabilities	609 060	553 665	572 422
Non current liabilities			
Borrowing	477 671	499 140	430 169
Provisions	315 343	338 615	363 605
Total non current liabilities	793 014	837 755	793 774
TOTAL LIABILITIES	1 402 075	1 391 420	1 366 197
NET ASSETS	5 022 314	5 143 151	5 279 492
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY			
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	4 661 837	4 727 970	4 837 823
Reserves	360 477	415 181	441 669
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5 022 314	5 143 151	5 279 492

Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

1. Table A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice, and improves understandability for councilors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet).
2. This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents Assets less Liabilities as “accounting” Community Wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
3. Table A6 is supported by an extensive table of notes (SA3 which can be found on page 162 providing a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including:
 - Call investments deposits;
 - Consumer debtors;
 - Property, plant and equipment;
 - Trade and other payables;
 - Provisions non-current;
 - Changes in net assets; and
 - Reserves
4. The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.
5. Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

Table 31 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts			
Property rates	434 758	455 551	487 024
Service charges	1 876 238	1 965 295	2 101 865
Other revenue	61 334	63 221	67 298
Government - operating	326 359	353 998	384 645
Government - capital	147 305	165 414	195 862
Interest	41 995	42 096	47 240
Payments			
Suppliers and employees	(2 308 953)	(2 422 346)	(2 608 415)
Finance charges	(73 401)	(72 194)	(69 073)
Transfers and Grants	(11 729)	(12 324)	(12 808)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	493 905	538 711	593 638
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts			
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	–	–	–
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	–	–	–
Payments			
Capital assets	(499 283)	(557 670)	(551 878)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(499 283)	(557 670)	(551 878)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts			
Short term loans	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing	100 000	100 000	–
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	–	–	–
Payments			
Repayment of borrowing	(158 864)	(159 365)	(78 531)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	(58 864)	(59 365)	(78 531)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(64 242)	(78 324)	(36 771)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	592 178	527 936	449 612
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	527 936	449 612	412 841

Table 32 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Cash and investments available</u>			
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	527 936	449 612	412 841
Other current investments > 90 days	–	–	–
Non current assets - Investments	–	–	–
Cash and investments available:	527 936	449 612	412 841
<u>Application of cash and investments</u>			
Unspent conditional transfers	57 838	57 838	57 838
Unspent borrowing	40 000	20 000	20 000
Statutory requirements	–	–	–
Other working capital requirements	(93 399)	(90 135)	(88 098)
Other provisions	24 185	25 970	27 886
Long term investments committed	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	301 360	352 292	374 768
Total Application of cash and investments:	329 983	365 965	392 395
Surplus(shortfall)	197 952	83 648	20 446

Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

1. The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded.
2. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.
3. It can be seen that the cash levels of the City improved from previous financial years to 2017/18 period and the years thereafter owing directly to a myriad of cash flow interventions introduced over the past years.
4. The 2017/18 MTREF has been informed by the planning principle of ensuring adequate cash reserves over the medium-term.
5. Cash and cash equivalents totals R 527 million as at the end of the 2017/18 financial year and declines slightly to R 450 million by 2018/19 as internal funds are utilised for capital projects more than the reliance on borrowing.

Explanatory notes to Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

1. The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget.
2. In essence the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist.
3. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality's budget must be "funded".
4. Non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded.
5. The surplus improved to R 198 million in the 2017/18 financial year from the deficit of previous financial years.
6. As part of the budgeting and planning guidelines that informed the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF the end objective of the medium-term framework was to ensure the budget is funded aligned to section 18 of the MFMA.

Table 33 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE			
<u>Total New Assets</u>	341 990	365 158	346 800
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	34 772	38 102	60 305
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	–	–	–
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	23 092	27 900	63 900
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	72 233	84 037	83 664
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	60 738	49 437	51 714
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	1 500	500	80
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	500	2 700	3 000
Infrastructure	192 835	202 676	262 663
Community Facilities	8 644	7 650	2 100
Sport and Recreation Facilities	12 918	24 971	26 060
Community Assets	21 562	32 621	28 160
Investment properties	–	–	–
Operational Buildings	20 457	9 152	5 142
Housing	5 500	–	–
Other Assets	25 957	9 152	5 142
Biological or Cultivated Assets	–	–	–
Licences and Rights	39 940	71 000	2 000
Intangible Assets	39 940	71 000	2 000
Computer Equipment	543	2 862	2 500
Furniture and Office Equipment	317	220	182
Machinery and Equipment	20 426	17 238	15 716
Transport Assets	40 410	29 390	30 437
<u>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</u>	121 516	152 155	151 386
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	40 588	42 000	46 000
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	–	–	–
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	49 050	61 588	54 083
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	16 900	32 600	33 053
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	4 300	9 080	9 658
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	–	2 000	3 500
Infrastructure	110 838	147 268	146 294
Community Facilities	1 730	1 145	1 100
Sport and Recreation Facilities	1 100	945	992
Community Assets	2 830	2 090	2 092
Operational Buildings	4 227	200	50
Other Assets	4 227	200	50
Furniture and Office Equipment	541	257	274
Machinery and Equipment	3 080	2 090	2 133
Transport Assets	–	250	542

Table MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management (continued)

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE			
<u>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets</u>	57 750	49 461	49 968
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	13 000	26 100	22 000
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	8 000	–	5 500
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	1 100	500	737
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	15 000	9 500	6 500
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	3 170	1 500	2 000
Infrastructure	40 270	37 600	36 737
Community Facilities	6 650	2 440	2 802
Sport and Recreation Facilities	780	826	873
Community Assets	7 430	3 266	3 675
Operational Buildings	9 550	8 595	9 556
Other Assets	9 550	8 595	9 556
Licences and Rights	500	–	–
Intangible Assets	500	–	–
<u>Total Capital Expenditure</u>			
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	88 360	106 202	128 305
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	80 142	89 488	123 483
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	90 233	117 137	117 454
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	80 038	68 017	67 872
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	1 500	500	80
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	3 670	6 200	8 500
Infrastructure	343 942	387 544	445 694
Community Facilities	17 024	11 235	6 002
Sport and Recreation Facilities	14 798	26 742	27 925
Community Assets	31 822	37 977	33 927
Operational Buildings	34 234	17 947	14 748
Housing	5 500	–	–
Other Assets	39 734	17 947	14 748
Licences and Rights	40 440	71 000	2 000
Intangible Assets	40 440	71 000	2 000
Computer Equipment	543	2 862	2 500
Furniture and Office Equipment	858	477	456
Machinery and Equipment	23 506	19 328	17 850
Transport Assets	40 410	29 640	30 979
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	521 255	566 774	548 154

Table MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management (continued)

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)			
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	1 196 158	1 227 116	1 255 281
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	508 980	535 065	564 514
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	1 330 739	1 364 884	1 390 668
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	743 574	763 401	778 300
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	5 619	5 764	5 782
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	13 747	15 554	15 079
Infrastructure	3 798 815	3 911 785	4 009 624
Community Facilities	162 413	165 688	167 005
Sport and Recreation Facilities	141 175	148 970	155 101
Community Assets	303 588	314 658	322 106
Heritage Assets	2 767	2 767	2 767
Non-revenue Generating	124 511	124 433	124 355
Investment properties	124 511	124 433	124 355
Operational Buildings	681 523	686 755	689 992
Housing	188 239	188 239	188 239
Other Assets	869 762	874 994	878 232
Licences and Rights	30 398	51 094	51 533
Intangible Assets	30 398	51 094	51 533
Computer Equipment	32 711	33 545	34 094
Furniture and Office Equipment	9 412	9 551	9 651
Machinery and Equipment	102 154	107 788	111 707
Transport Assets	104 179	112 819	119 620
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5 375 531	5 540 669	5 660 922
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS			
<u>Depreciation</u>	376 848	401 636	427 900
<u>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</u>	534 296	574 665	611 188
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	91 356	96 177	101 362
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	30 794	28 787	30 314
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	122 835	139 810	149 543
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	91 027	99 138	106 014
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	54 242	57 339	60 968
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>	1 117	1 171	1 227
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	3 043	3 195	3 355
Infrastructure	394 413	425 616	452 784
Community Facilities	6 995	7 429	7 903
Sport and Recreation Facilities	62 740	66 645	70 938
Community Assets	69 734	74 074	78 842
Operational Buildings	17 124	18 738	19 982
Housing	540	598	664

Table MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management (continued)

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS			
Computer Equipment	798	838	880
Furniture and Office Equipment	28	29	32
Machinery and Equipment	17 956	18 986	19 980
Transport Assets	33 705	35 787	38 025
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS	911 144	976 302	1 039 088
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>	34.4%	35.6%	36.7%
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</i>	47.6%	50.2%	47.1%
<i>R&M as a % of PPE</i>	10.2%	10.7%	11.2%
<i>Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE</i>	13.0%	14.0%	14.0%

Explanatory notes to Table A9 - Asset Management

1. Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to building new assets and the renewal of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
2. National Treasury has recommended that municipalities should allocate at least 40 per cent of their capital budget to the renewal of existing assets, and allocations to repairs and maintenance should be 8 per cent of PPE.
3. Although the City will only spend 34 per cent of the capital budget on the renewal of existing assets, this is as a result an initiative to promote economic development by the construction of various SMME structures as well as infrastructure for a new housing development.
4. Repairs and maintenance as a per cent age of PPE equates to 10.2 per cent, this is above the National norm and is encouraging as additional resources are allocated to aging infrastructure.
5. The following graph provides an analysis between depreciation and operational repairs and maintenance over the MTREF. It highlights the City's strategy to address the maintenance backlog.

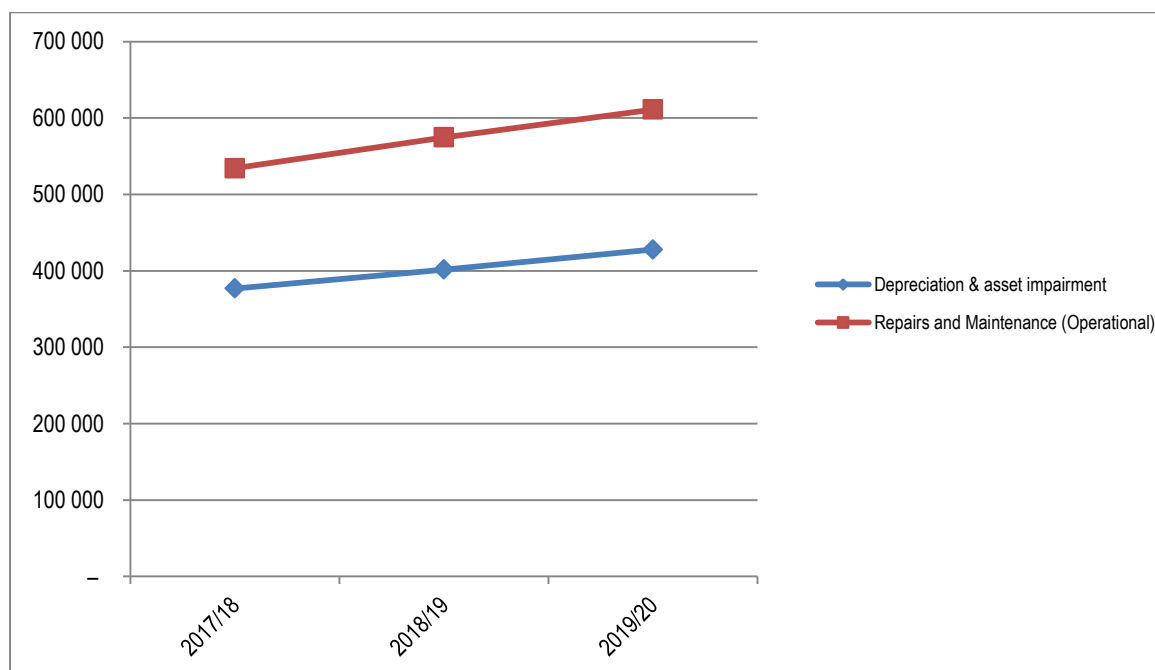


Figure 4 Depreciation in relation to repairs and maintenance over the MTREF

Table 34 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Household service targets			
<u>Water:</u>			
Piped water inside dwelling	44 308	44 308	44 308
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	41 403	41 403	41 403
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	498	498	498
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	–	–	–
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	86 209	86 209	86 209
Using public tap (< min.service level)	–	–	–
Other water supply (< min.service level)	400	400	400
No water supply	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	400	400	400
Total number of households	86 609	86 609	86 609
<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u>			
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	43 608	43 608	43 608
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	–	–	–
Chemical toilet	–	–	–
Pit toilet (ventilated)	38 063	38 063	38 063
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	–	–	–
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	81 671	81 671	81 671
Bucket toilet	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	4 938	4 938	4 938
No toilet provisions	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	4 938	4 938	4 938
Total number of households	86 609	86 609	86 609
<u>Energy:</u>			
Electricity (at least min.service level)	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	97 285	100 985	105 685
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	97 285	100 985	105 685
Electricity (< min.service level)	–	–	–
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	510	510	510
Other energy sources	–	–	–
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	510	510	510
Total number of households	97 795	101 495	106 195
<u>Refuse:</u>			
Removed at least once a week	70 000	72 000	74 000
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	70 000	72 000	74 000
Removed less frequently than once a week	–	–	–
Using communal refuse dump	–	–	–
Using own refuse dump	–	–	–
Other rubbish disposal	–	–	–
No rubbish disposal	16 609	14 609	12 609
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	16 609	14 609	12 609
Total number of households	86 609	86 609	86 609

Table MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement (continued)

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Households receiving Free Basic Service</u>			
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	50 835	51 105	52 300
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	40 695	41 101	42 195
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	518	522	533
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	18 594	19 210	19 775
<u>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</u>			
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	102 055	107 158	112 516
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	21 537	22 613	23 744
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	921	967	1 016
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	14 943	15 690	16 475
<u>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</u>	–	–	–
Total cost of FBS provided	139 456	146 429	153 750
<u>Highest level of free service provided per household</u>			
Property rates (R value threshold)	120 000	120 000	120 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)	20	20	20
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	154	154	154
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)	240	240	240
<u>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</u>			
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)	3 993	4 193	4 402
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	50 915	53 461	56 134
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	121 226	127 288	133 652
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	5 830	6 121	6 427
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	4 776	5 014	5 265
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)	1 192	1 252	1 314
Municipal Housing - rental rebates	–	–	–
Housing - top structure subsidies	–	–	–
Other	–	–	–
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	187 932	197 328	207 195

Explanatory notes to Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

1. Table A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.
2. The City continues to make progress with the eradication of backlogs.
3. The budget provides for a universal approach to the provision of free subsidised services to both indigent and poor households for the 2017/18 MTREF.
4. **This Municipality is of the view that following the strict Indigent route of frees basic services for indigent consumers only and ignoring the plight of the poor and less wealthy is not the correct approach in the application of the Equitable Share and the equitable distribution that arises from tiered or block tariffs.** The cost of free basic services amounts to R 139.4 million. It needs to be noted that this table does not cater for the cross subsidisation value of the lower end tariffs in the tiered structure of basic service charges. This implies that the values reflected as Free Basic Services and the revenue cost are in reality much higher should one include the cross-subsidisation that takes place within the lower end of the tariffs. In addition, the municipality continues to make progress in addressing service delivery backlogs.

Table 35 2017/18 Cross subsidisation versus Free Basic Services**Summary**

Source	Free	Subsidy	Total
Waste	14 943 068	1 192 275	16 135 343
Sanitation	21 536 614	5 829 619	27 366 233
Rates	0	23 870 053	23 870 053
Rates	0	19 967 121	19 967 121
Water	102 055 031	121 226 224	223 281 255
Electricity	921 197	4 775 517	5 696 714
Total	139 455 911	176 860 809	316 316 720

5. Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements – After an internal consultation with the Management of the Revenue Section it has been agreed that the cost of Free Basic Services provided for Informal Formal Settlements will be extracted from the Financial System in preparation for the 2018/19 MTREF.

2 Part 2 – Supporting Documentation

2.1 Overview of the annual budget process

Section 53 of the MFMA requires the Mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

The Budget Steering Committee consists of the following Councillors and officials:

- Mayor
- Deputy Mayor
- Speaker
- Municipal Chief Whip
- Municipal Manager
- Chief Financial Officer – Chairperson
- Deputy Municipal Managers
- Any other official on invitation

The primary aim of the Budget Steering Committee is to ensure:

- that the process followed to compile the budget complies with legislation and good budget practices;
- that there is proper alignment between the policy and service delivery priorities set out in the City's IDP and the budget, taking into account the need to protect the financial sustainability of municipality;
- that the municipality's revenue and tariff setting strategies ensure that the cash resources needed to deliver services are available; and
- that the various spending priorities of the different municipal departments are properly evaluated and prioritised in the allocation of resources.

2.1.1 Budget Process Overview

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the Mayor is required to table in Council ten months before the start of the new financial year (i.e. in August 2015) a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

The Mayor tabled at the Finance Portfolio Committee the required the budget time schedule on 14 September 2016. The report was subsequently adopted by Council on 14 September 2016. Key dates applicable to the process were:

- **August 2016** – Joint strategic planning session of the Financial Services Management team and the Budget Office. Aim: to assess Council's 2015/16 Financial Statements and current year's (2016/17) revised results and capacity, to determine the impact on future strategies and budgets;
- **September 2016** – Issuing of the 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) guideline addressing various budget assumptions, internal budget processes, policies and requirements in terms of the Municipal Budgeting and Reporting Regulations etc.;
- **November 2016** - Submission of the Adjusted Capital and Operating Budget for the 2016/17 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework Plan (MTTREF),

analysed according to activities aligned to Council's strategic objectives, as set out in the draft IDP as well as the Capital and Operating Budget for the 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework Plan (MTREF);

- **24 January 2017** - Council considered the 2016/17 Mid-year Review and 2016/17 Adjusted Budget;
- **23 to 24 February 2017** – National Treasury's Mid-year Budget and Performance Assessment Visit;
- **31 March 2017** - Tabling in Council of the Draft 2017/18 IDP and 2017/18 MTREF for public consultation;
- **April 2017** – Public consultation;
- **16 May 2017** – National Treasury's 2017/18 Tabled MTREF Engagement and Municipal Benchmarking Exercise;
- **12 May 2017** - Closing date for written comments;
- **15 to 19 May 2017** – finalisation of the 2017/18 IDP and 2017/18 MTREF, taking into consideration comments received from the public, comments from National Treasury, and updated information from the most recent Division of Revenue Bill and financial framework; and
- **23 May 2017** - Tabling of the 2017/18 MTREF before Council for consideration and approval.

There have been no significant deviations from the key dates set out in the Budget Time Schedule adopted by Council.

2.1.2 IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

In 2012, Council adopted its 2012/2017 IDP which intended to provide strategic direction and operational planning for the City for the current term of office. In line with the provisions of the legislation as discussed below and to address emerging developments as they relate to the approved 2012/2017, the 2016/2017 IDP revision is submitted to the Executive Committee for recommendation to Council for approval.

Integrated Development Planning is an approach to planning that involves the entire municipality and its citizens in finding the best solutions to achieve good long-term development.

uMhlathuze's Integrated Development Plan is a super plan for the organisation which gives an overall framework for development, it's a strategic tool that guides and informs planning, budgeting and managing. Our IDP aims to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in our jurisdiction. It takes into account the existing conditions and problems and resources available for development. The plan looks at economic and social development for the area as a whole. Amongst other things it also sets a framework for how land should be used (SDF), what infrastructure and services are needed and provided.

2016/2017 Final IDP was the last review of the 2012/2017 Five year IDP. Council is in a process of drafting the 2017/2021 Fourth Generation IDP which will come into effect after its adoption by Council in May 2017. Like the third generation IDP, the Fourth Generation is outcome based and built on the foundations of Government Priorities which includes national Development Plan, Provincial Development Plan, State of the Nation Address, State of the Province Address and other important government priorities.

Through the IDP, Government priorities are translated in our strategic framework and escalated to Strategic Goals, Strategic Objectives, Strategies, Key Performance indicators, which are then further developed into programs and projects. This directly informs the municipal Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. This fair alignment between IDP and Government priorities is confirmed through our budgeting, which takes into serious

consideration the strategic objectives when budgeting. That is consistent confirmation that uMhlathuze is fully respond to the NDP, PDGP, DGDS and national priorities.

Special consideration to the IDP Review 2016/2017 was given to the following:

- Development of the Economic Roadmap for uMhlathuze Municipality
- Alignment with Government Priorities;
- Presidential Back to Basics Programme
- Re-determination of Municipal Boundaries as per KZN Provincial Government gazette No:1042
- Public Participation Comments as per Public Participation Report;
- MEC Letter, Assessment comments on the Final IDP Review 2015/16;
- Self-Assessment;
- Different Stakeholder Comments and Requirements
- Legislative Compliance in terms of Chapter, 4, 5 and 6 of MSA Act No 32 of 2000
- Review of Sector plans

The IDP has been taken into a business and financial planning process leading up to the 2017/18 MTREF, based on the approved 2016/17 MTREF, Mid-year Review and adjusted budget. The business planning process has subsequently been refined in the light of current economic circumstances and the resulting revenue projections.

With the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF, each department/function had to review the business planning process, including the setting of priorities and targets after reviewing the mid-year and second quarter performance against the 2016/17 Departmental Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. Business planning links back to priority needs and master planning, and essentially informed the detail operating budget appropriations and three-year capital programme.

2.1.3 Financial Modelling and Key Planning Drivers

As part of the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF, extensive financial modelling was undertaken to ensure affordability and long-term financial sustainability. The following key factors and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF:

- City growth
- Policy priorities and strategic objectives
- Asset maintenance
- Economic climate and trends (i.e. inflation, Eskom increases, household debt, migration patterns)
- Performance trends
- The approved 2016/17 adjustments budget and performance against the SDBIP
- Cash Flow Management Strategy
- Debtor payment levels
- Loan and investment possibilities
- The need for tariff increases versus the ability of the community to pay for services;
- Improved and sustainable service delivery

In addition to the above, the strategic guidance given in National Treasury's MFMA Circulars 85 and 86 has been taken into consideration in the planning and prioritisation process.

2.1.4 Community Consultation

The 2017/18 MTREF that will be tabled before Council on 31st March 2017 will be presented to the community for consultation.

An insert will be included in the local newspapers highlighting the Tabled 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) thereby inviting comments from the public.

Furthermore, the Executive Committee will approve a schedule of public meetings to be held at various locations to provide an opportunity for the public to comment on the budget.

A meeting is also scheduled with the AmaKhosi and their leadership in order to strengthen Council's relationship with traditional leaders.

The dual approach that provides for the engagement of Ward Committees firstly and thereafter the broad community, proved to be a success in the previous years' budget public participation processes. It created a sense of ownership and belonging to the Ward Committees and allowed them to assist in various ways during the process of broader community participation.

The administrative planning process also took into consideration the cluster approach that was used in the previous years' budget public participation. The advantage and benefit for the use of clusters is that it creates a shared sense of belonging amongst the citizens as well as an understanding of the diverse issues and needs amongst the community of the Municipality. The clusters have however been combined for the 2017/18 Budget Participation process in light of the impending Local Government Elections.

The following table set out the meetings that were proposed and prepared by the Community Facilitation section for the 2017/18 budget public participation meetings:

CLUSTER	WARDS	AREA	VENUE	PROPOSED DATES	TIME
12	Stakeholders	Stakeholders	R/Bay Civic Centre (Council Chambers)	04 April 2017 (Tuesday)	17:00
1	Ward Committees	Ward Committees	eMpangeni Civic Centre (Hall)	06 April 2017 (Thursday)	17:00
	Amakhosi	Amakhosi	R/Bay Civic Centre (Council Chambers)	07 April 2017 (Friday)	11:00
6, 10 & 11	9, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 31, 32, 33	Empangeni, Ngwelezane and Ntambanana	Ngwelezane New Sportsfield	09 April 2017 (Sunday)	13:00
2, 3 & 5	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 & 26	Richards Bay and Nseleni	Mzuvukile Sportsfield	23 April 2017 (Sunday)	13:00
4, 7, 8 & 9	10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 30 & 34	eSikhaleni and Vulindela	eSikhaleni TVET (College)	30 April 2017 (Sunday)	13:00

Table 36 Proposed dates for the 2017/18 budget public participation meetings

The programme is an endeavour to ensure maximum participation, particularly by Council's role-players. The programme is rigorous, extensive and gruelling due to time constraints as previously mentioned, largely exacerbated by public holidays that in the main create extended weekends that would make it difficult to hold meetings on those days, i.e. Easter Weekend, Freedom Day and Workers' Day etc.

The Tabled Budget will also be published on the municipality's website, and detailed copies of the 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) were made available for inspection at all municipal offices and libraries within the City of uMhlathuze.

All documents in the appropriate format (electronic and printed) were provided to National Treasury, and other national and provincial departments in accordance with section 23 of the MFMA, to provide an opportunity for them to make inputs.

Submissions that were received during the community consultation process have been addressed, and where relevant, considered as part of the finalisation of the 2017/18 MTREF. Feedback and responses to the submissions received will be available.

2.2 Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP

The Constitution mandates local government with the responsibility to exercise local developmental and cooperative governance. The eradication of imbalances in South African society can only be realized through a credible integrated developmental planning process.

Municipalities in South Africa need to utilise integrated development planning as a method to plan future development in their areas and so find the best solutions to achieve sound long-term development goals. A municipal IDP provides a five year strategic programme of action aimed at setting short, medium and long term strategic and budget priorities to create a development platform, which correlates with the term of office of the political incumbents. The plan aligns the resources and the capacity of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership and direction to all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to make the best use of scarce resources and speed up service delivery.

Integrated developmental planning in the South African context is amongst others, an approach to planning aimed at involving the municipality and the community to jointly find the best solutions towards sustainable development. Furthermore, integrated development planning provides a strategic environment for managing and guiding all planning, development and decision making in the municipality.

It is important that the IDP developed by municipalities correlate with National and Provincial intent. It must aim to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in that area. Applied to the City, issues of national and provincial importance are reflected in the IDP uMhlathuze municipality. The City of uMhlathuze has a clear understanding of such intent, and is therefore consistently ensuring that strategically it complies with the key national and provincial priorities.

The IDP drives the strategic development of the Municipality. The Municipality's budget is fully influenced by the strategic objectives identified in the IDP. The service delivery budget implementation plan (SDBIP) ensures that the Municipality implements programmes and projects based on the IDP targets and associated budgets. The performance of the Municipality is tabled in its Annual report.

Below is the table which shows the link between IDP, Budget and National and Provincial objectives.

Table 37 Link between Budget and National and Provincial Macroeconomic Objectives

National KPA	uMhlathuze Strategies	uMhlathuze Mission	MDG	National Plan Priorities	12 National Outcomes	5 National Priorities	PGDS Goals
Good Governance and Public Participation	Good Governance		Develop a Global Partnership for Development	Inclusive Planning	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Nation Building and Good Governance	Governance and Policy
				Unite the Nation Fight Corruption			
Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Provision	Sustainable Infrastructure and Service Delivery			Expand Infrastructure	An efficient, competitive and responsive infrastructure network		Strategic Infrastructure
		Planned Rural Development Interventions			Vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural communities contributing towards food security for all		
		Maintaining Consistent Spatial Development			Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life		Spatial Equity
		Commitment to Sustainable Environmental Management	Ensure environmental sustainability		Protect and enhance our environmental assets and natural resources		Response to Climate Change
Local Economic Development	Social and Economic Development	Job Creation through Economic Development	Eradicate extreme Poverty and Hunger	Create Jobs		Job Creation	Job Creation
		Improve Citizens Skills Levels and Education	Achieve Universal Primary Education	Quality Education	Skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path	Education	
					Quality basic education		
		Improve Quality of Citizens Health	Combat HIV/Aids, malaria and other diseases	Quality Healthcare	A long and healthy life for all South Africans	Health	
			Reduce Child Mortality				
		Planned Rural Development Interventions			Decent employment through inclusive economic growth	Rural development, food security and land reform	
		Creation of Secure and Friendly City through Fighting Crime	Promote Gender Equality and Empower Women		All people in South Africa are and feel safe	Fighting crime and corruption	
Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	Institutional Development			Build a Capable State	Create a better South Africa, a better Africa, and a better world		Human Resource Development
					An efficient, effective and development oriented public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship		Human and Community Development
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Sound Financial Management			Use Resources Properly			

The 2017/18 MTREF has therefore been directly informed by the IDP revision process and the following tables provide a reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.

Table 38 MBRR SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand					
National KPA 1: Good Governance and Public Participation					
1.1 Democratic, Responsible, Transparent , Objective And Equitable Municipal Governance					
	To ensure effective and efficient administration complying with its Legal Mandates	1.1.1	3 605	190	203
	To maintain a SMART Organisational Performance Management System to ensure Planning, Monitoring reporting and evaluation of municipal performance	1.1.2	–	–	–
	Ensure Institutionalisation of Batho Pele Culture and Principles	1.1.3	–	–	–
	To promote a municipal governance system that enhances and embraces the system of participatory Governance	1.1.4	–	–	–
	To promote and foster sound internal and external communication	1.1.5	335	351	375
	To Promote Access to Information and Accountability	1.1.6	3 576	3 749	4 000
	To develop and review policies that will lead to improved service delivery and legislative compliance	1.1.7	–	–	–
1.2 Risk Governance	To ensure that the risk maturity of the organisation is at an enabled level (risk management and internal control fully embedded into the operations of the organisation, high level understanding of risk, effective risk management system)	1.2.1	–	–	–
	Ensure reliable, and maintain independence of internal and external audit	1.2.2	–	–	–
	Ensure Compliance with Relevant legislation	1.2.3	13	14	15
	Ensuring compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Compensation for occupational injuries and diseases	1.2.4	–	–	–
National KPA 2: Basic Services and Infrastructure Provision					
2.1 Efficient and integrated infrastructure and services	To expand and maintain infrastructure in order to Improve access to Basic Services to the community	2.1.1	2 304 905	2 442 152	2 635 779
	To expand and maintain Road infrastructure in order to improve access and promote Local Economic development	2.1.2	30 013	31 668	33 438
	To promote the achievement of a non-racial, integrated society, through the development of sustainable human settlements and quality housing	2.1.3	4 131	4 199	4 290
	To ensure effective Fleet Management	2.1.4	276	290	310
	Maintenance of Municipal fixed assets	2.1.5	2 929	2 035	2 176

Table MBRR SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue (continued)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand					
National KPA 3: Local Economic Development				–	–
3.1 Viable Economic Growth And Development	To create an environment that will create jobs and alleviate poverty.	3.1.1	2 101	2 207	2 351
	To implement and co-ordinate Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) in a manner that enhances skills development and optimizes decent employment and entrepreneurship	3.1.2	4 143	–	–
	To promote Local tourism	3.1.3	697	730	781
3.2 Public Safety and Security	Provision of efficient and effective security services	3.2.1	2 768	2 905	3 056
	To ensure Provision of fire – and rescue services	3.2.2	844	875	924
3.3 Safe and Healthy Living Environment	Efficient an effective waste management services	3.3.1	135 006	145 530	156 991
	To ensure air quality management	3.3.2	9	9	10
	Development of Cemeteries	3.3.3	549	568	600
3.4 Social Cohesion	To promote social cohesion	3.4.1	21 435	22 636	24 031
	To promote arts and cultural services	3.4.2	9 958	10 454	10 946
National KPA 4 : Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation					
4.1 Municipality Resourced and Committed to attaining the vision and mission of the organisation	To create an Appropriate organisational climate that will attract and retain appropriate skills	4.1.1	6 513	6 613	6 878
	To Improve Citizens Skills levels and Education	4.1.2	–	–	–
	To ensure Sound Relationship between management and labour	4.1.3	–	–	–
	To ensure maintenance of an organisational structure that in is line with organisational objectives and optimises service delivery	4.1.4	–	–	–
National KPA 5: Municipal Financial Viability and Management					
5.1 Sound Financial And Supply Chain Management	Compliance with financial legislation and policies	5.1.1	506 547	528 734	567 395
	Sustainable Financial and supply chain Management	5.1.2	767	798	854

Table MBRR SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue (continued)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand					
National KPA 6: Cross Cutting					
6.1 Integrated Urban and Rural Development	To plan areas for future development and formalisation	6.1.1	–	–	–
	To promote environmental conservation and protection	6.1.2	–	–	–
	To ensure effective Land Use Management and Building Management	6.1.3	–	–	–
6.2 Immovable Property Management	To ensure fair valuation of properties	6.2.1	–	–	–
	Effective Management of Council owned Immovable properties.	6.2.2	1 626	1 704	1 822
6.3 Disaster Management	To prevent and mitigate disaster incidents	6.3.1	–	–	–
Allocations to other priorities					
Total Revenue (including capital transfers and contributions)			3 042 745	3 208 410	3 457 223

Table 39 MBRR SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand					
National KPA 1: Good Governance and Public Participation					
1.1 Democratic, Responsible, Transparent , Objective And Equitable Municipal Governance					
	To ensure effective and efficient administration complying with its Legal Mandates	1.1.1	27 552	25 762	27 431
	To maintain a SMART Organisational Performance Management System to ensure Planning, Monitoring reporting and evaluation of municipal performance	1.1.2	–	–	–
	Ensure Institutionalisation of Batho Pele Culture and Principles	1.1.3	–	–	–
	To promote a municipal governance system that enhances and embraces the system of participatory Governance	1.1.4	–	–	–
	To promote and foster sound internal and external communication	1.1.5	3 881	4 182	4 495
	To Promote Access to Information and Accountability	1.1.6	12 332	13 277	14 245
	To develop and review policies that will lead to improved service delivery and legislative compliance	1.1.7	–	–	–
1.2 Risk Governance	To ensure that the risk maturity of the organisation is at an enabled level (risk management and internal control fully embedded into the operations of the organisation, high level understanding of risk, effective risk management system)	1.2.1	1 319	1 407	1 496
	Ensure reliable, and maintain independence of internal and external audit	1.2.2	13	14	16
	Ensure Compliance with Relevant legislation	1.2.3	1 491	1 593	1 696
	Ensuring compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Compensation for occupational injuries and diseases	1.2.4	–	–	–
National KPA 2: Basic Services and Infrastructure Provision					
2.1 Efficient and integrated infrastructure and services					
	To expand and maintain infrastructure in order to Improve access to Basic Services to the community	2.1.1	1 964 240	2 054 062	2 202 286
	To expand and maintain Road infrastructure in order to improve access and promote Local Economic development	2.1.2	261 727	273 374	288 615
	To promote the achievement of a non-racial, integrated society, through the development of sustainable human settlements and quality housing	2.1.3	19 319	20 578	22 028
	To ensure effective Fleet Management	2.1.4	(190)	369	703
	Maintenance of Municipal fixed assets	2.1.5	51 545	56 323	61 438

Table MBRR SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure (continued)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand					
National KPA 3: Local Economic Development					
3.1 Viable Economic Growth And Development	To create an environment that will create jobs and alleviate poverty.	3.1.1	52 315	54 656	58 431
	To implement and co-ordinate Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) in a manner that enhances skills development and optimizes decent employment and entrepreneurship	3.1.2	4 143	–	–
	To promote Local tourism	3.1.3	6 740	7 125	7 490
3.2 Public Safety and Security	Provision of efficient and effective security services	3.2.1	55 848	60 049	64 371
	To ensure Provision of fire – and rescue services	3.2.2	63 537	69 174	74 937
3.3 Safe and Healthy Living Environment	Efficient an effective waste management services	3.3.1	129 154	138 665	148 409
	To ensure air quality management	3.3.2	9 481	10 385	11 317
	Development of Cemeteries	3.3.3	11 118	11 841	12 589
3.4 Social Cohesion	To promote social cohesion	3.4.1	142 190	154 334	166 806
	To promote arts and cultural services	3.4.2	28 567	30 828	33 131
National KPA 4 : Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation					
4.1 Municipality Resourced and Committed to attaining the vision and mission of the organisation	To create an Appropriate organisational climate that will attract and retain appropriate skills	4.1.1	11 589	12 052	12 691
	To Improve Citizens Skills levels and Education	4.1.2	–	–	–
	To ensure Sound Relationship between management and labour	4.1.3	–	–	–
	To ensure maintenance of an organisational structure that in is line with organisational objectives and optimises service delivery	4.1.4	–	–	–
National KPA 5: Municipal Financial Viability and Management					
5.1 Sound Financial And Supply Chain Management	Compliance with financial legislation and policies	5.1.1	15 338	16 075	16 944
	Sustainable Financial and supply chain Management	5.1.2	2 129	2 277	2 427

Table MBRR SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure (continued)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand					
National KPA 5: Municipal Financial Viability and Management					
5.1 Sound Financial And Supply Chain Management	Compliance with financial legislation and policies	5.1.1	15 338	16 075	16 944
	Sustainable Financial and supply chain Management	5.1.2	2 129	2 277	2 427
National KPA 6: Cross Cutting					
6.1 Integrated Urban and Rural Development	To plan areas for future development and formalisation	6.1.1	–	–	–
	To promote environmental conservation and protection	6.1.2	–	–	–
	To ensure effective Land Use Management and Building Management	6.1.3	–	–	–
6.2 Immovable Property Management	To ensure fair valuation of properties	6.2.1	3 365	3 575	3 793
	Effective Management of Council owned Immovable properties.	6.2.2	1 742	1 891	2 045
6.3 Disaster Management	To prevent and mitigate disaster incidents	6.3.1	2 258	2 629	3 022
Allocations to other priorities					
Total Expenditure			2 882 744	3 026 497	3 242 848

Table 40 MBRR SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand					
National KPA 1: Good Governance and Public Participation					
1.1 Democratic, Responsible, Transparent , Objective And Equitable Municipal Governance					
	To ensure effective and efficient administration complying with its Legal Mandates	1.1.1	119	220	182
	To maintain a SMART Organisational Performance Management System to ensure Planning, Monitoring reporting and evaluation of municipal performance	1.1.2	–	–	–
	Ensure Institutionalisation of Batho Pele Culture and Principles	1.1.3	–	–	–
	To promote a municipal governance system that enhances and embraces the system of participatory Governance	1.1.4	–	–	–
	To promote and foster sound internal and external communication	1.1.5	43 453	80 342	13 263
	To Promote Access to Information and Accountability	1.1.6	–	–	–
	To develop and review policies that will lead to improved service delivery and legislative compliance	1.1.7	600	–	–
1.2 Risk Governance	To ensure that the risk maturity of the organisation is at an enabled level (risk management and internal control fully embedded into the operations of the organisation, high level understanding of risk, effective risk management system)	1.2.1	180	–	–
	Ensure reliable, and maintain independence of internal and external audit	1.2.2	–	–	–
	Ensure Compliance with Relevant legislation	1.2.3	–	–	–
	Ensuring compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Compensation for occupational injuries and diseases	1.2.4	1 110	700	700
National KPA 2: Basic Services and Infrastructure Provision					
2.1 Efficient and integrated infrastructure and services					
	To expand and maintain infrastructure in order to Improve access to Basic Services to the community	2.1.1	256 013	275 842	311 009
	To expand and maintain Road infrastructure in order to improve access and promote Local Economic development	2.1.2	94 210	100 702	113 305
	To promote the achievement of a non-racial, integrated society, through the development of sustainable human settlements and quality housing	2.1.3	–	–	–
	To ensure effective Fleet Management	2.1.4	55 896	45 478	44 285
	Maintenance of Municipal fixed assets	2.1.5	35 035	22 512	27 270

Table MBRR SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure (continued)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand					
National KPA 3: Local Economic Development					
3.1 Viable Economic Growth And Development	To create an environment that will create jobs and alleviate poverty.	3.1.1	9 867	5 312	1 902
	To implement and co-ordinate Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) in a manner that enhances skills development and optimizes decent employment and entrepreneurship	3.1.2	–	–	–
	To promote Local tourism	3.1.3	–	–	–
3.2 Public Safety and Security	Provision of efficient and effective security services	3.2.1	–	–	–
	To ensure Provision of fire – and rescue services	3.2.2	275	–	–
3.3 Safe and Healthy Living Environment	Efficient an effective waste management services	3.3.1	3 000	1 600	1 160
	To ensure air quality management	3.3.2	740	200	210
	Development of Cemeteries	3.3.3	900	945	1 100
3.4 Social Cohesion	To promote social cohesion	3.4.1	14 598	26 742	27 925
	To promote arts and cultural services	3.4.2	5 260	5 290	4 902
National KPA 4 : Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation					
4.1 Municipality Resourced and Committed to attaining the vision and mission of the organisation	To create an Appropriate organisational climate that will attract and retain appropriate skills	4.1.1	–	–	–
	To Improve Citizens Skills levels and Education	4.1.2	–	–	–
	To ensure Sound Relationship between management and labour	4.1.3	–	–	–
	To ensure maintenance of an organisational structure that in is line with organisational objectives and optimises service delivery	4.1.4	–	–	–
National KPA 5: Municipal Financial Viability and Management					
5.1 Sound Financial And Supply Chain Management	Compliance with financial legislation and policies	5.1.1	–	–	–
	Sustainable Financial and supply chain Management	5.1.2	–	–	–

Table MBRR SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure (continued)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand					
National KPA 6: Cross Cutting					
6.1 Integrated Urban and Rural Development	To plan areas for future development and formalisation	6.1.1	–	890	940
	To promote environmental conservation and protection	6.1.2	–	–	–
	To ensure effective Land Use Management and Building Management	6.1.3	–	–	–
6.2 Immovable Property Management	To ensure fair valuation of properties	6.2.1	–	–	–
	Effective Management of Council owned Immovable properties.	6.2.2	–	–	–
6.3 Disaster Management	To prevent and mitigate disaster incidents	6.3.1	–	–	–
			–	–	–
Allocations to other priorities					
Total Capital Expenditure			521 255	566 774	548 154

2.3 Measurable performance objectives and indicators

Legislative requirements

Outlined in Section 40 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000 (MSA), Municipalities must establish mechanisms to monitor and review its Performance Management System (PMS) so as to measure, monitor, review, evaluate and improve performance at organisational, departmental and employee levels. Section 34 of the MSA furthermore point out that the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) has to be reviewed on an annual basis, and that during the IDP review process the Key Performance Areas, Key Performance Indicators and Performance Targets be reviewed and this review will form the basis for the review of the Organisational Performance Management and Performance Contracts of Senior Managers.

The Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2001) stipulates that a “municipality’s performance management system entails a framework that describes and represents how the municipality’s cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organised and managed, including determining the roles of the different role-players” (Chapter 3, Section 7, Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001).

Section 46 of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000), stipulates the following:-

"Annual performance reports

46. (1) *A municipality must prepare for each financial year a performance report reflecting -*
 - (a) *the performance of the municipality and of each external service provider during that financial year;*
 - (b) *a comparison of the performances referred to in paragraph (a) with targets set for and performances in the previous financial year; and*
 - (c) *measures taken to improve performance.*
- (2) *An annual performance report must form part of the municipality's annual report in terms of Chapter 12 of the Municipal Finance Management Act."*

Performance Management framework

The first performance management framework was adopted by the uMhlathuze Municipality on 28 May 2002. The framework was reviewed and amended during 2012/2013 financial year to align with the best practice guidelines suggested by the then Department of Provincial and Local Government and Traditional Affairs of Kwazulu-Natal.

The framework/policy was again reviewed in May 2015 to address the Auditor General's finding that the municipality did not have documented and approved internal policies and procedures to address the process of collection, recording, processing, monitoring and reporting of performance information.

The Reviewed Performance Management Framework and Policy has been enhanced to include the National Treasury Communications Directive: Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information (FMPPI). The Local Government Regulations on the appointment and conditions of employment of Senior Managers (Reg. 21 of 17 January 2014) were also included in the reviewed framework, since it was promulgated after the adoption of the previous Performance Management Framework and Policy.

The reviewed Performance Management Framework/Policy has been adopted in June 2016, per item on RPT 160112 and framework/policy document on DMS 1122026 together with the newly established Standard Operating Procedure (DMS 1077198) to clarify the processes to collect, collate, verify and store of performance information and documents are available on Councils official website (www.umhlathuze.gov.za under the “Performance Management” link).

The Organisational Performance Management function of uMhlathuze Municipality is delivered by an internal Performance Management Unit within the Office of the Municipal Manager under the direct supervision of the Chief Operations Officer. The Performance Management unit consists of two permanent employees, i.e. one post of Manager: Performance Management and one post of Performance Management Specialist.

Organisational Performance Management Process

The legislative framework as set out above provides for performance management at various levels in a municipality including organisational (sometimes also referred to as municipal, corporate or strategic) level, operational (also referred to as services, departmental or section/team level) and lastly, at individual level as. These levels are however integrated and interdependent on each other.

The following diagram illustrates performance at various levels in the organisation:

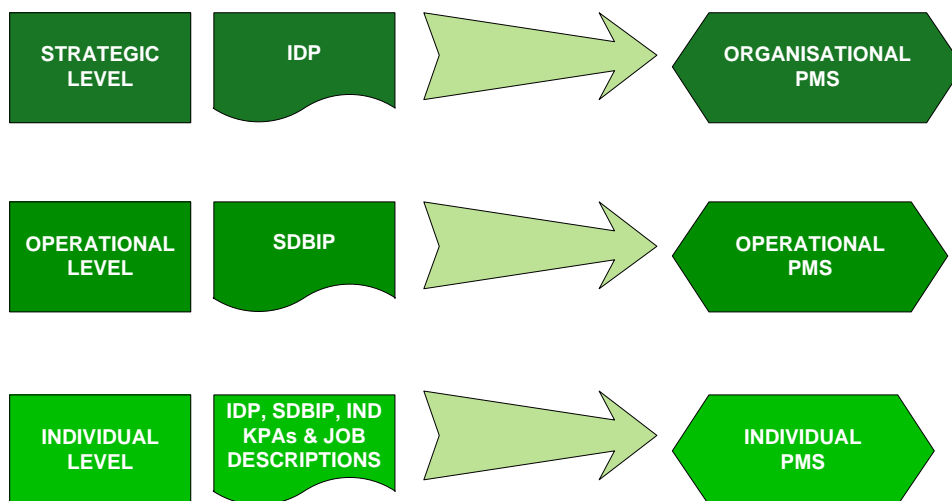


Figure 5 Performance at various levels

The process of managing performance at organisational level in the uMhlathuze Municipality involves the stages as set out in the following diagram:

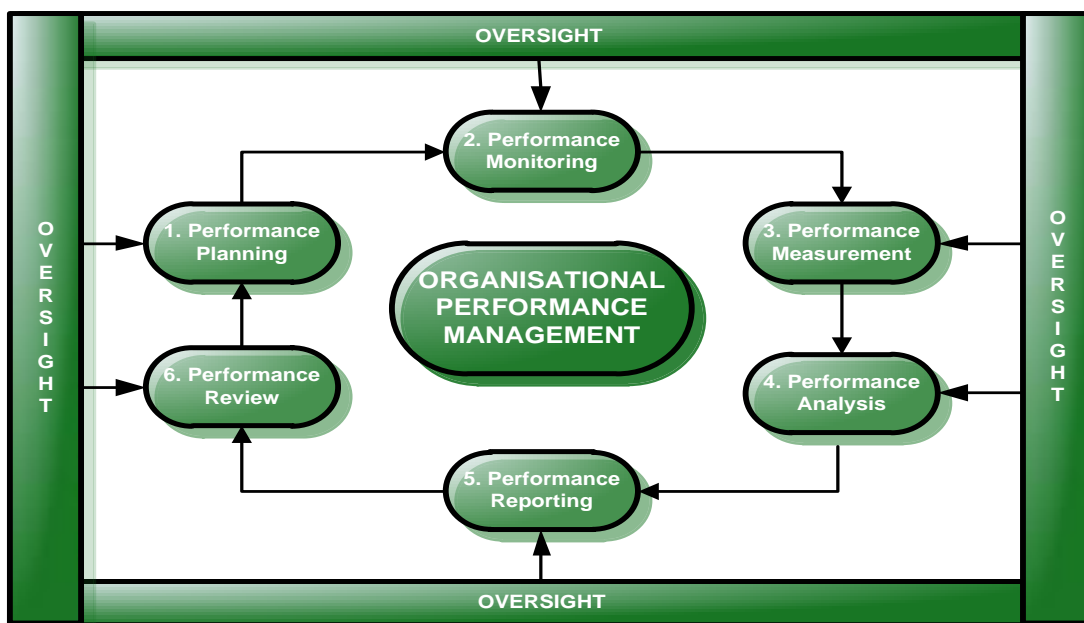


Figure 6 Performance process

Key performance indicators have been refined in support of the municipality's development priorities and objectives as set out in the revised IDP framework (aligned with the organizational structure and Council's priorities) for the five year IDP period to ensure consistency in measuring and reporting on long terms strategies and projects. Measurable performance targets with regard to each of these development priorities and objectives were established and are reflected on the 2015/2016 OPMS Scorecard. A process to ensure regular reporting is in place and gets reported quarterly to the Council via the Performance Audit Committee.

Individual performance agreements and performance plans were prepared in line with provisions prescribed in the Performance Regulations (Notice 805, published on 1 August 2006 in the official gazette) and signed by the Municipal Manager and Deputy Municipal Managers (Heads of Department). These agreements are fully implemented and aligned with the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan as required in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act (No 56 of 2003)

The following diagram illustrates a summary of the reviewed performance management framework for the City of uMhlathuze for performance measurement and reporting, adhering to the guidelines suggested by KwaZulu-Natal Province, Department for Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs:

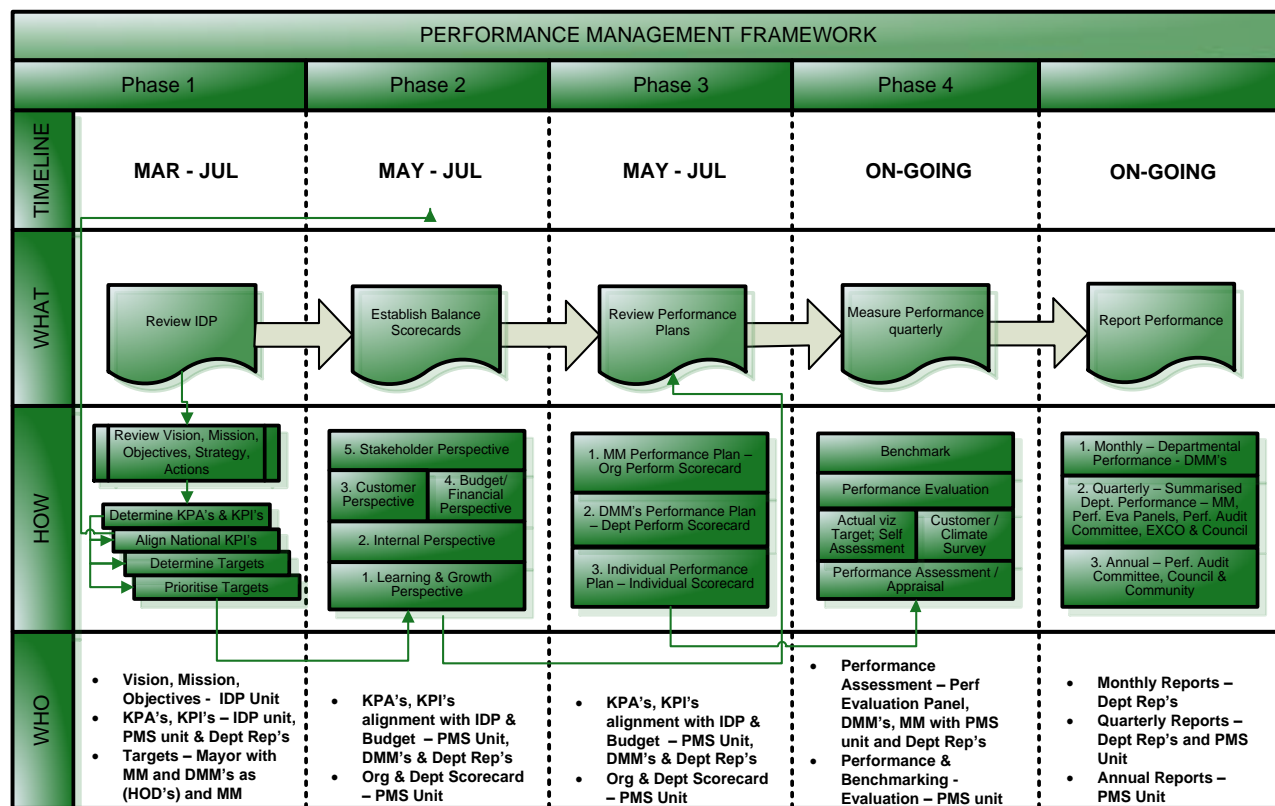


Figure 7 uMhlathuze Performance Management Framework

Performance Audit Committee

The Performance Audit Committee established in 2003 in terms of of Section 14(2) (a) of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001 and membership changed over time. The Performance Audit Committee for the 2016/2017 financial year was re-affirmed on 24 February 2016, by Council Resolution 10664 (Item on RPT 159661). The appointment of the following members will lapse at the end of January 2018 after the annual report for 2016/2017 financial year has been adopted by the Council:

- Ms M J Ndlovu – Chairperson (external member)
- Ms R de Waal (external member)
- Mr B S Ndaba (external member)
- Cllr M G Mhlongo (Mayor)
- Cllr S G Mkhize (Deputy Mayor)

The Performance Audit Committee is meeting on a quarterly basis for each financial to consider the reported quarterly performance achievements reported on the OPMS scorecard as well as the Performance Achievements reported in terms of the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan.

Auditing of Performance Information

The MFMA and the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations require that the Municipal Council establish an audit committee consisting of a minimum of three members, where the majority of members are not employees of the municipality. No Councillor may be a member of an audit committee. Council shall also appoint a chairperson who is not an employee.

The Regulations give municipalities the option to establish a separate performance audit committee whereas the MFMA provides for a single audit committee as further being recommended by National Treasury in terms of their MFMA Circular no. 65 of November 2012. The municipal Council has however taken a decision to continue with a separate Performance Audit Committee and Audit Committee to allow for Councillors to serve on the Performance Audit Committee to enable Councillors to provide input towards Performance Management related matters.

The Audit Committee relies on the work done by the Performance Audit Committee in terms of the Audit Committee charter and receives and considers reports presented to it by the Performance Audit Committee at its scheduled meetings.

In carrying out its mandate, the Audit Committee and Performance Audit Committee must have a good understanding of the strategic goals of the Municipality, strategic focus areas as outlined in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) and should:

- Review and comment on compliance with statutory requirements and performance management best practices and standards.
- Review and comment on the alignment of the Integrated Development Plan, the Budget, Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan and performance agreements.
- Review and comment on relevance of indicators to ensure they are measureable and relate to services performed by the Municipality.
- Review compliance with in-year reporting requirements.
- Review the quarterly performance reports submitted by internal audit.
- Review and comment on the Municipality's annual reports within the stipulated timeframes. Review and comment on the Municipality's performance management system and make recommendations for its improvement at least twice a year.
- At least twice during a financial year submit an audit report to the municipal council concerned.

In reviewing the municipality's performance management system the Performance Audit Committee focus on economy, efficiency, effectiveness and impact in so far as the key performance indicators and performance targets set by the municipality are concerned.

The Internal Audit Executive within the office of the Municipal Manager coordinates and manages the Internal Audit function within the municipality. A Panel of service providers (SekeleZabiso, PriceWaterHouseCoopers and Deloitte & Touché) have been appointed by uMhlathuze municipality for a three year period to deliver the Internal Audit function.

As part of their scope, auditing of the Performance Management System and Predetermined Objectives are performed and reported on for each quarter in terms of the following internal audit plan:

Audit Project	Focus Area
Review of Performance Information - Quarter 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consistency in reporting; • Measurability and reliability; • Performance reports reviews; • Performance score verification (Municipal Manager and Deputy Municipal Managers); • Compliance with relevant laws and regulations.
Review of Performance Information - Quarter 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consistency in reporting; • Measurability and reliability; • Performance reports reviews; • Compliance with relevant laws and regulations
Review of Performance Information - Quarter 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consistency in reporting; • Measurability and reliability; • Performance reports reviews; • Compliance with relevant laws and regulations
Review of Performance Information - Quarter 4 (Annual Performance Report)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consistency in reporting; • Measurability and reliability; • Performance reports reviews; • Compliance with relevant laws and regulations

Figure 8 Performance Management internal audit plan

The Auditor General finally audits all achievements reported in the Organisational Performance Management System Scorecard as reported in the Draft Annual Performance Report that is submitted together with the Draft Annual Financial Statements at the end of August of each year. Their findings are reported in their management letter and are included in the Annual Report. The information reported therefore is validated for correctness.

Customer Satisfaction

Council has appointed Siloam People Development Agency to conduct the 2015 Customer Satisfaction Survey. The Comprehensive feedback and analysis report was received in June 2015. The results were reported to Council via the Performance Audit Committee per Council Resolution 10335, RPT 158509 on 28 August 2015. The comprehensive analysis feedback report is available on Council's official website. (www.umhlathuze.gov.za under the "Performance Management" link. Provision is made on the Budget for 2016/2017 financial year for conducting a Customer Satisfaction Survey and is currently in the process and completion results expected by 30 June 2017.

Annual Organisational Performance Information

The annual Organisational Performance Targets are compiled in a table format (as prescribed by KZN CoGTA) and reported on a quarterly basis to track performance. The Organisational Performance report is presented to the Auditor General for auditing together with the Annual Financial Statements by 31 August of each year.

The Organisational Performance Scorecard (Tables) once finalized and approved is read in conjunction with the uMhlathuze Annual Report, including the Annual Financial Statements as well as Auditor General Report on the Annual Financial Statements and Performance Information.

The number of households served with basic services as reflected in the table also includes the performance of external service providers delivering basic services to the community as contemplated in section 46(1)(a) of the Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000). Water distribution to the community by uMhlathuze is delivered through water purification by WSSA and through purified water purchased from the Mhlathuze Water Board. Electricity is distributed to communities by uMhlathuze Municipality in the municipal licensed area, through purchasing electricity from ESKOM. Also other Basic Services delivered by uMhlathuze Municipality include, solid waste removal (refuse collection) and sanitation. The uMhlathuze municipality is fortunate not to become reliant on external service providers, i.e. water, sanitation, solid waste removal services delivered by the district municipality like most other local municipalities do.

The following table provides the main measurable performance objectives the municipality undertakes to achieve this financial year.

Table 41 MBRR SA7 - Measurable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Vote 1 - Water and Sanitation Services				
Function 1 - Delivery of Basic Water Services				
Sub-function 1 - House Connection				
Connection	% of Household	51.0%	51.0%	51.0%
Sub-function 2 - Yard Connection				
Connection	% of Household	49.0%	49.0%	49.0%
Sub-function 3 - Communal Supply >200m				
Water Connection	% of Household	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Function 2 - Basic Sanitation Services				
Sub-function 1 - Waterborne Sewerage				
Sewerage Services	% of Household	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%
Sub-function 2 - VIP's				
Sewerage	% of Household	45.0%	48.0%	50.0%
Vote 2 - Electricity Supply				
Function 1 - Electricity Connection				
Sub-function 1 - Household Connection				
Municipality Household Connection	% of Household	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%
Sub-function 2 - Free Household				
Free Connections	% of Household	0.6%	0.6%	0.6%
Sub-function 3 - Eskom Supply				
Household Connections	% of Household	94.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Vote 3 - Solid Waste Removal				
Function 1 - Weekly Refuse Removal Services				
Sub-function 1 - Urban 240 litre Bin				
Litre Refuse Bin Services	% of Household	54.0%	54.0%	54.0%
Sub-function 2 - Free Basic Refuse Removal				
Insert measure/s description	% of Household	26.0%	29.0%	29.0%

The following table sets out the municipalities main performance objectives and benchmarks for the 2017/18 MTREF.

Table 42 MBRR SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Borrowing Management</u>				
Credit Rating		Ba1/A1.za	Ba1/A1.za	Ba1/A1.za
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	8.1%	7.7%	4.6%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	9.0%	8.6%	5.1%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	26.7%	24.9%	0.0%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>				
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	9.5%	9.7%	8.1%
<u>Liquidity</u>				
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	1.7	1.8	1.7
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	1.7	1.8	1.7
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.9	0.8	0.7
<u>Revenue Management</u>				
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing	93.7%	93.7%	93.7%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		93.7%	93.7%	93.7%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	15.3%	15.1%	14.8%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old			
<u>Creditors Management</u>				
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within`MFMA` s 65(e))	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		60.8%	76.0%	88.4%

MBRR SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks (continued)

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Other Indicators</u>				
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	51083654	51083654	51083654
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	48 019	48 019	48 019
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	5.3%	5.3%	5.3%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	9 247	9 247	9 247
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	37078605	37078605	37078605
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	26.24%	26.24%	26.24%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	25.2%	25.8%	26.1%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	26.2%	26.8%	27.1%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	18.5%	18.9%	18.7%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	15.6%	15.6%	15.2%
<u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u>				
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	12.8	21.4	22.9
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	17.8%	17.8%	17.4%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	3.0	2.4	2.0

2.3.1 Performance indicators and benchmarks

2.3.1.1 Borrowing Management

Capital expenditure in local government can be funded by capital grants, own-source revenue and long term borrowing. The ability of a municipality to raise long term borrowing is largely dependent on its creditworthiness and financial position. As with all other municipalities, City of uMhlathuze's borrowing strategy is primarily informed by the Finance charges to Operating Expenditure. The structure of the City's debt portfolio is dominated by annuity loans. The following financial performance indicators have formed part of the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF:

- **Finance Charges and redemption to Operating Expenditure and to own Revenue** is a measure of the cost of borrowing in relation to the operating expenditure and own revenue. It can be seen that the cost of borrowing is 9 per cent in 2017/18 and drop significantly to 5.1 per cent in 2019/20. In addition the mix of capital funding for the MTREF is remaining constant whereby borrowed funds over capital expenditure excluding grant expenditure, remains at a favourable average level of 26.7 per cent. While borrowing is considered a prudent financial instrument in financing capital infrastructure development such funding will be confined to assets with a useful life exceeding 10 years as well as limiting such financing to assets that generate revenue.

2.3.1.2 Safety of Capital

The **gearing ratio** is a measure of the total long term borrowings over funds and reserves. During the 2012/13 financial year this ratio peak at 17.7 per cent however has stabilised to between 9.5 and 8.1 per cent over the MTREF.

2.3.1.3 Liquidity

- **Current ratio** is a measure of the current assets divided by the current liabilities and as a benchmark the City has set a limit of 1, hence at no point in time should this ratio be less than 1. For the 2017/18 MTREF the current ratio is 1.7:1 and 1.8:1 and 1.7:1 for the two outer years of the MTREF. Going forward it will be necessary to maintain these levels.
- **The liquidity ratio** is a measure of the ability of the municipality to utilize cash and cash equivalents to meet its current liabilities immediately. Ideally the municipality should have the equivalent cash and cash equivalents on hand to meet at least the current liabilities, which should translate into a liquidity ratio of 1. Anything below 1 indicates a shortage in cash to meet creditor obligations. For the 2012/13 financial year the ratio was 0.5 and as part of the financial planning strategy it has been increased to 0.9 in the 2017/18 financial year. This amounts to a vast improvement over the period. As the debtors' collection rate is at 93.7 per cent it is envisaged that cash will be available to meet its monthly current liabilities.

2.3.1.4 Revenue Management

- As part of the financial sustainability strategy, an aggressive revenue management framework has been continued from previous years to maintain cash inflow. The intention of the strategy is to streamline the revenue value chain by ensuring accurate billing, customer service, and credit control and debt collection with specific focus in the “traditional areas”.

2.3.1.5 Creditors Management

- The City has managed to ensure that creditors are settled within the legislated 30 days of invoice. Currently (2016/17 year) there are however challenges in paying all creditors within 30 days, but this is due to the implementation bugs encountered with the mSCOA financial system. It is envisaged that these are teething issues and will be resolved by 30 June 2017. By maintaining stringent cash flow recovery interventions introduced in 2009/10, the Municipality has managed to this legislative obligation.

2.3.1.6 Other Indicators

- Employee costs as a percentage of operating revenue increases slightly over the MTREF. Although the ratio is 25.2 per cent for the 2017/18 MTREF, this may appear favourable however needs to be read in conjunction with the comments under section 1.7 – Operating Expenditure Framework as well as the comments under the Executive Summary.
- Repairs and maintenance as percentage of operating revenue remains constant over the MTREF owing directly to continued effort to ensure that resources in the repairs and maintenance cost centres are maximised.

2.3.2 Free Basic Services: basic social services package for indigent households

The social package assists households that are poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services. These are done in a universal and targeted approach. The universal approach is through the tariff structures and provides for 6kl free water and 50 kWh electricity free for users below a threshold. In addition, no rates and no refuse removal and no sewer are debited against consumers that have a property valued below the prescribed threshold.

The targeted approach is applied as well where individual customers are found destitute completely that despite the universal approach still cannot afford their accounts. These customers' accounts are administered on a dedicated personal basis and then written off according to the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

Detail relating to free services, cost of free basis services, revenue lost owing to free basic services as well as basic service delivery measurement is contained in Table 34 MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) on page 74.

The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is largely financed by national government through the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.

2.4 Overview of budget related-policies

The City's budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies.

2.4.1 Review of credit control and debt collection procedures/policies

The Credit Control & Debt Collection Policy was last reviewed and approved by Council in July 2012. A new Credit Control Policy has been developed available in **DMS 1158108** which will serve before Council before the start of the budget year.

A major change to the policy is the policy principle where, the municipality will enter into service agreement with owners of the property and have personal surety-ships with business owners. This will assist the municipality with recoverability of outstanding debtors.

The 2017/18 MTREF has been prepared on the basis of achieving an average debtors' collection rate of 96 per cent on current billings.

2.4.2 Asset Management, Infrastructure Investment and Funding Policy

The consumption of assets is measured with their level of depreciation. To ensure future sustainability of the Municipality's infrastructure, service delivery and revenue base; investment in existing infrastructure is paramount. The strategy in the framework is to give more priority and emphasis on renewal of existing infrastructure. Over the next three years, there is a decrease in investment on new assets in order to give effect to priority of renewing existing assets. In addition to the renewal of existing assets, the need for the repairs and maintenance of existing assets is considered in the framework hence a move by the Municipality to invest more in repairs and maintenance.

Further, continued improvements in technology generally allows many assets to be renewed at a lesser 'real' cost than the original construction cost. Therefore, it is considered prudent to allow for a slightly lesser continual level of annual renewal than the average annual depreciation. The Asset Management Policy is therefore considered a strategic guide in ensuring a sustainable approach to asset renewal, repairs and maintenance. In addition the policy prescribes the accounting and administrative policies and procedures relating to property, plant and equipment (fixed assets).

No amendments are proposed for this policy in the 2017/18 financial year.

2.4.3 Budget Adjustment Policy

The adjustments budget process is governed by various provisions in the MFMA and is aimed at instilling and establishing an increased level of discipline, responsibility and accountability in the financial management practices of municipalities. To ensure that the City continues to deliver on its core mandate and achieves its developmental goals, the mid-year review and adjustment budget process will be utilised to ensure that underperforming functions are identified and funds redirected to performing functions.

No amendments are proposed for this policy in the 2017/18 financial year.

2.4.4 Supply Chain Management Policy

The Supply Chain Management Policy was adopted by Council on the 4 October 2005. The fifth amendment of the Supply Chain Management Policy was done in terms of Supply Chain Management Regulations clause 3(1) (b) and was adopted by Council on 13 July 2016 in terms of CR 11022 and incorporates most of the requirements of the Preferential Procurement Regulations.

2.4.5 Virement Policy

The Virement Policy aims to empower senior managers with an efficient financial and budgetary amendment and control system to ensure optimum service delivery within the legislative framework of the MFMA and the City's system of delegations. The Virement Policy was approved by Council via resolution 6737 on 6 July 2010 and was subsequently amended on 4 October 2011 and again on 28 May 2013.

The policy has been amended to include reference to mSCOA and is therefore included as **Annexure D3 (DMS 1175314)** for Council's approval.

2.4.6 Investment, Working Capital and Capital Replacement Reserves Policy

The City's Investment, Working Capital and Capital Replacement Reserves Policy was amended by Council on 10 October 2013. The aim of the policy is to ensure that the City's surplus cash and investments are adequately managed, especially the funds set aside for the cash backing of certain reserves. The policy details the minimum cash and cash equivalents required at any point in time and introduce time frames to achieve certain benchmarks.

No amendments are proposed for this policy in the 2017/18 financial year.

2.4.7 Tariff of Charges Policy

The City's tariff policy provides a broad framework within which the Council can determine fair, transparent and affordable charges that also promote sustainable service delivery. **The policy is amended and approved annually with the MTREF.**

All the above policies are available on the City's website, as well as the following budget related policies:

- Property Rates Policy;
- Trade Effluent Management Policy and
- Fraud Prevention policy.

2.5 Overview of budget assumptions

2.5.1 External factors

Owing to the economic slowdown, financial resources are limited due to reduced payment levels by consumers. This has resulted in declining cash inflows, which has necessitated restrained expenditure to ensure that cash outflows remain within the affordability parameters of the City's finances.

2.5.2 General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities

There are five key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF:

- National Government macro-economic targets as per MFMA circular 85 and 86;
- The general inflationary outlook and the impact on City's residents and businesses;
- The impact of municipal cost drivers;
- The increase in prices for bulk electricity and water; and
- The increase in the cost of remuneration. Employee related costs comprise 25.2 per cent of total operating expenditure in the 2017/18 MTREF.

2.5.3 Interest rates for borrowing and investment of funds

The MFMA specifies that borrowing can only be utilised to fund capital or refinancing of borrowing in certain conditions. The City engages in a number of financing arrangements to minimise its interest rate costs and risk. However, for simplicity the 2017/18 MTREF is based on the assumption that all borrowings are undertaken using fixed interest rates for amortisation-style loans requiring both regular principal and interest payments.

2.5.4 Collection rate for revenue services

The base assumption is that tariff and rating increases will increase at a rate higher than CPI over the long term. It is also assumed that current economic conditions, and relatively controlled inflationary conditions, will continue for the forecasted term.

The rate of revenue collection is currently expressed as a percentage (96 per cent) of annual billings. Cash flow is assumed to be 96 per cent of billings, plus an increased collection of arrear debt from the revised collection and credit control policy. The performance of arrear collections will however only be considered a source of additional cash in-flow once the performance has been carefully monitored.

2.5.5 Growth or decline in tax base of the municipality

Debtor's revenue is assumed to increase at a rate that is influenced by the consumer debtors' collection rate, tariff/rate pricing, real growth rate of the City, household formation growth rate and the poor household change rate.

2.5.6 Salary increases

The collective agreement regarding salaries/wages came into operation on 1 July 2015 and shall remain in force until 30 June 2017. In terms of the agreement, the year three increase as been calculated as an across the board increase of 7.36 per cent. For budget purposes a 7.5 per cent increase has been utilised.

2.5.7 Impact of national, provincial and local policies

Integration of service delivery between national, provincial and local government is critical to ensure focussed service delivery and in this regard various measures were implemented to align IDPs, provincial and national strategies around priority spatial interventions. In this regard, the following national priorities form the basis of all integration initiatives:

- Creating jobs;
- Enhancing education and skill development;
- Improving Health services;
- Rural development and agriculture; and
- Fighting crime and corruption.

To achieve these priorities integration mechanisms are in place to ensure integrated planning and execution of various development programs. The focus will be to strengthen the link between policy priorities and expenditure thereby ensuring the achievement of the national, provincial and local objectives. See relevant section in the Integrated Development Plan.

2.5.8 Ability of the municipality to spend and deliver on the programmes

The slow spend on the 2016/17 Adjusted Capital Budget was of serious concern to Administration, however procurement plan was been prepared to expedite the implementation of the procurement process for the 2017/18 MTREF. Despite a monthly monitoring of the procurement plan being undertaken through the Capital Spend Project Team, spending in the 2016/17 financial year still remains a challenge. Executive Management Committee (EMCO) is investigating mechanisms to try to resolve numerous internal and external factors hindering performance here.

2.6 Overview of budget funding

2.6.1 Medium-term outlook: operating revenue

The following table is a breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term:

Table 43 Breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Budget Year 2017/18	%	Budget Year +1 2018/19	%	Budget Year +2 2019/20	%
Revenue By Source						
Property rates	452 872	16%	474 533	16%	507 317	16%
Service charges	2 012 880	70%	2 109 149	69%	2 254 862	69%
Interest earned - external investments	41 942	1%	42 040	1%	47 181	1%
Transfers recognised - operational	326 359	11%	353 998	12%	384 645	12%
Other own revenue	61 387	2%	63 276	2%	67 356	2%
Total Operating Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	2 895 441	100%	3 042 996	100%	3 261 361	100%
Total Operating Expenditure	2 882 744		3 026 497		3 242 848	
Surplus/(Deficit)	12 697		16 499		18 513	

The following graph is a breakdown of the operational revenue per main category for the 2017/18 financial year.

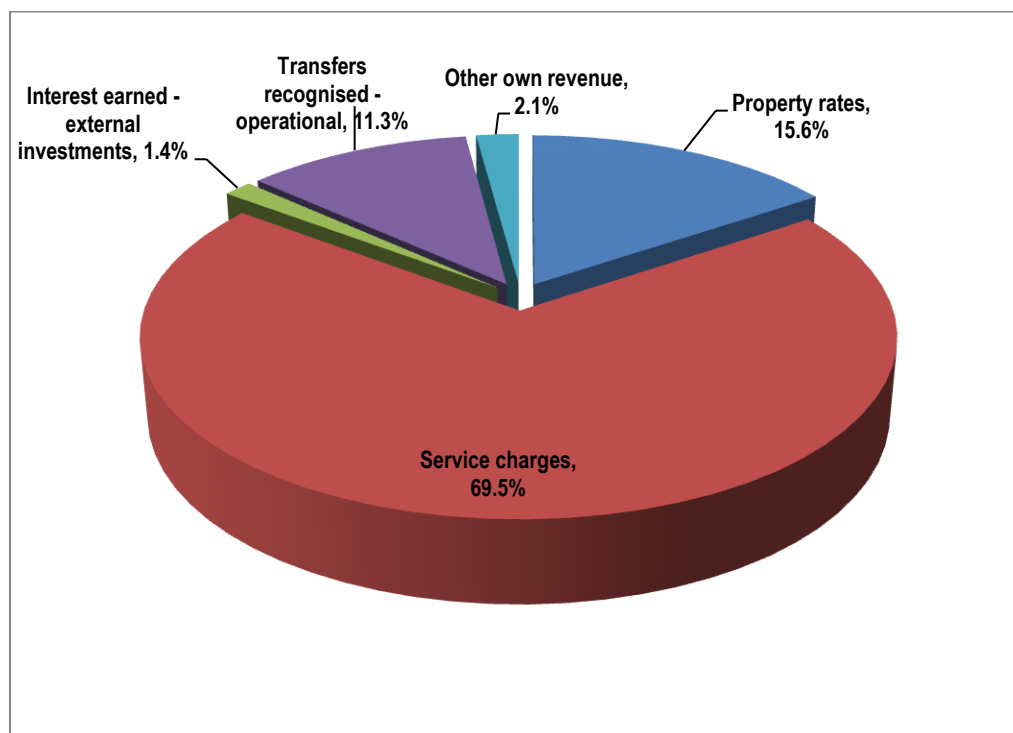


Figure 9 Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2017/18 MTREF

Tariff setting plays a major role in ensuring desired levels of revenue. Getting tariffs right assists in the compilation of a credible and funded budget. The City derives most of its operational revenue from the provision of goods and services such as water, electricity, sanitation and solid waste removal. Property rates, operating and capital grants from organs of state and other minor charges (such as building plan fees, licenses and permits etc.).

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in the City and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure an above 96 per cent annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;
- Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by calculating the revenue requirement of each service this had to be adjusted to cater for affordable tariffs;
- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA);
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs where economically possible;
- Revenue enhancement, investment and cash management;
- Pricing risk strategy to ensure that rates and general grows to a level that can sustain the municipality;
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
- Tariff policies of the City which has been extensively reviewed to ensure that customer are clear on how the municipality will raise revenue
-

The above principles guide the annual increase in the tariffs charged to the consumers and the ratepayers aligned to the economic forecasts.

The proposed tariff increases for the 2017/18 MTREF on the different revenue categories are:

Table 44 Proposed tariff increases over the medium-term

Revenue category	2016/17 current revenue increase	2017/18 proposed revenue increase	2017/18 additional revenue for each 1% increase	2017/18 additional revenue per service	2017/18 Total Budgeted revenue
	%	%	R'000	R'000	R'000
Property rates	6.41	10,00	4 529	53 672	452 872
Sanitation	6.04	7,00	916	4 818	91 638
Solid Waste	6.00	7,00	762	5 191	76 211
Water	6.00	9,00	3 091	48 544	309 064
Electricity	7.08	2,20	15 251	100 252	1 525 092
TOTAL			24 549	212 477	2 454 877

Revenue to be generated from property rates is R452.8 million in the 2017/18 financial year which represents 18 per cent of the operating revenue base of the City. The rate base has increase by 1 per cent when compared to the previous year.

Services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the City totalling 2 billion for the 2017/18 financial year.

As reflected in table 44 above, the city has projected about R212.5 million as additional revenue, with electricity service charges being the biggest contributor at 50% of the additional revenue expected.

Operational grants and subsidies amount to R326 million, R354 million and R385 million for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF, or 11.3, 11.6 and 11.8 per cent of operating revenue. It needs to be noted that in real terms the grants receipts from national government are growing over the MTREF by 10 per cent and drops to 8 and 9 per cent for the two outer years.

Investment revenue contributes negligibly to the revenue base of the City with a budget allocation of R42 million, R42 million and R47 million for the respective three financial years of the 2017/18 MTREF. It needs to be noted that whilst a healthy working capital is important for a Municipality, the practise in this Municipality comes from a historical trend of utilising cash reserves to fund service delivery initiatives instead of generating interest returns.

The tables below provide detail investment information and investment particulars by maturity.

Table 45 MBRR SA15 – Detail Investment Information

Investment type	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand			
<u>Parent municipality</u>			
Deposits - Bank	400 000	350 000	350 000
Municipality sub-total	400 000	350 000	350 000
Consolidated total:	400 000	350 000	350 000

Table 46 MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate ^a	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	Yrs/Months												
Parent municipality NOT APPLICABLE													-
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST									-		-	-	-

2.6.2 Medium-term outlook: capital revenue

The following table is a breakdown of the funding composition of the 2017/18 medium-term capital programme:

Table 47 Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Funded by:			
National Government	147 305	165 414	195 862
Provincial Government	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - capital	147 305	165 414	195 862
Public contributions & donations	–	–	–
Borrowing	100 000	100 000	–
Internally generated funds	273 950	301 360	352 292
Total Capital Funding	521 255	566 774	548 154

The above table is graphically represented as follows for the 2017/18 financial year.

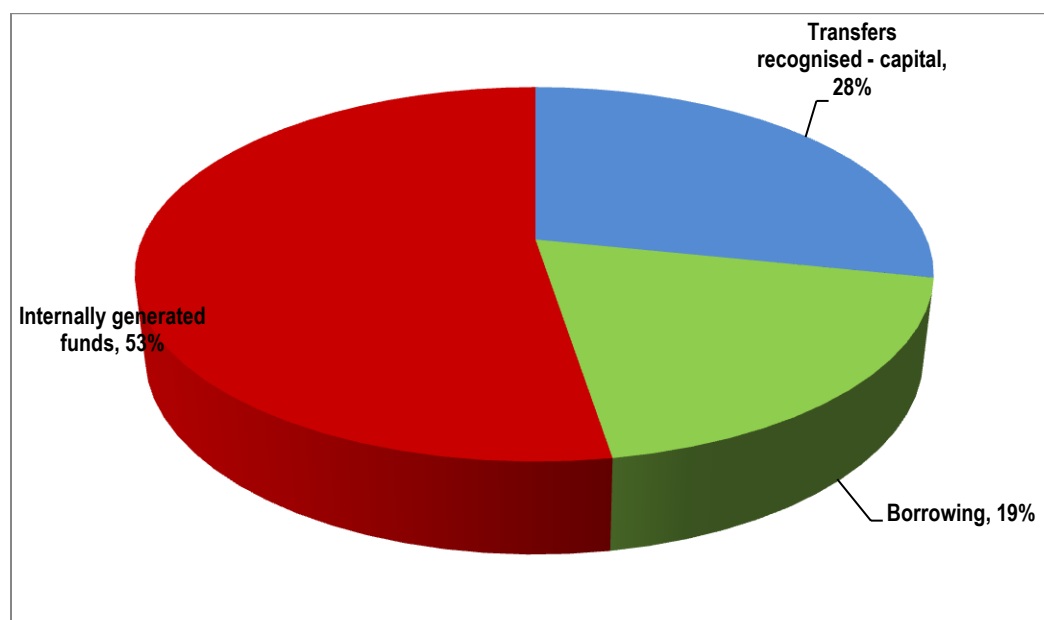


Figure 10 Sources of capital revenue for the 2017/18 financial year

Capital grants and receipts equates to 28 per cent of the total funding source which represents R147 million for the 2017/18 financial year and increase to R 165 million or 29 per cent by 2018/19.

Dependency on borrowing is slowly being reduced, with its use been confined to ad-hoc infrastructure projects.

The following table is a detailed analysis of the City's borrowing liability.

Table 48 MBRR SA17 - Detail of borrowings

Borrowing - Categorised by type R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Parent municipality			
Annuity and Bullet Loans	637 036	577 671	499 140
Municipality sub-total	637 036	577 671	499 140
Total Borrowing	637 036	577 671	499 140
Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type			
Parent municipality			
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)	40 000	20 000	20 000
Municipality sub-total	40 000	20 000	20 000
Total Unspent Borrowing	40 000	20 000	20 000

The following graph illustrates the growth in outstanding borrowing for the 2012/13 to 2018/19 period.

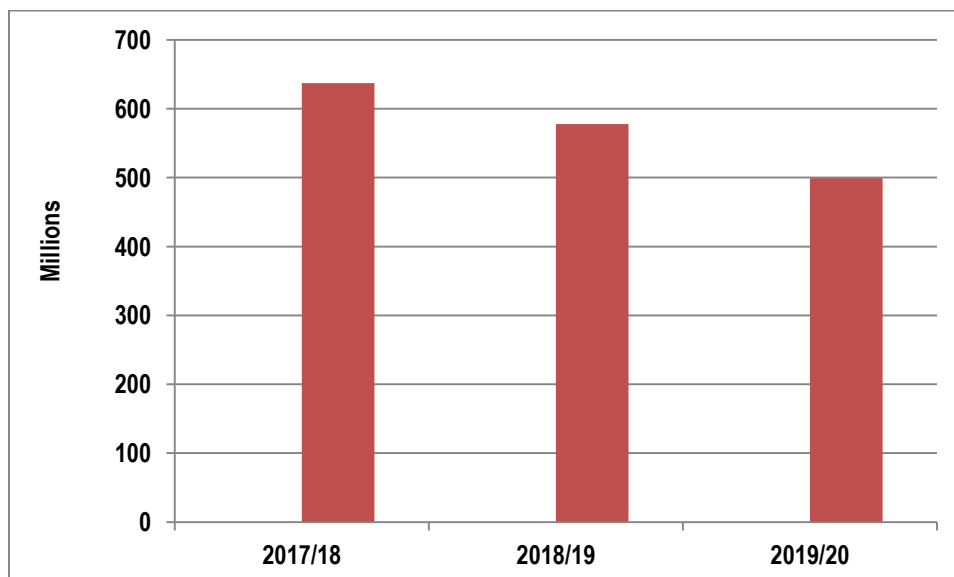


Figure 11 Growth in outstanding borrowing (long-term liabilities)

Internally generated funds consist of a mixture between surpluses generated on the operating statement of financial performance and cash backed reserves. In determining the credibility of this funding source it becomes necessary to review the cash flow budget as well as the cash backed reserves and accumulated funds reconciliation, as discussed below. Internally generated funds consist of R274 million in 2017/18, R301 million in 2018/19 and R352 million in 2019/20.

Table 49 MBRR SA18 - Capital transfers and grant receipts

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand			
RECEIPTS:			
<u>Capital Transfers and Grants</u>			
National Government:	147 305	165 414	195 862
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	103 305	109 414	115 862
Electrification Projects	10 000	10 000	40 000
Infrastructure Water Projects	34 000	46 000	40 000
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	147 305	165 414	195 862

2.6.3 Cash Flow Management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium-term. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice and also improves the understanding for councillors and management. Some specific features include:

- Clear separation of receipts and payments within each cash flow category;
- Clear separation of capital and operating receipts from government, which also enables cash from 'Ratepayers and other' to be provided for as cash inflow based on actual performance. In other words the *actual collection rate* of billed revenue; and
- Separation of borrowing and loan repayments (no set-off), to assist with MFMA compliance assessment regarding the use of long term borrowing (debt).

Table 50 MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand			
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts			
Property rates	434 758	455 551	487 024
Service charges	1 876 238	1 965 295	2 101 865
Other revenue	61 334	63 221	67 298
Government - operating	326 359	353 998	384 645
Government - capital	147 305	165 414	195 862
Interest	41 995	42 096	47 240
Payments			
Suppliers and employees	(2 308 953)	(2 422 346)	(2 608 415)
Finance charges	(73 401)	(72 194)	(69 073)
Transfers and Grants	(11 729)	(12 324)	(12 808)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	493 905	538 711	593 638
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts			
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	–	–	–
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	–	–	–
Payments			
Capital assets	(499 283)	(557 670)	(551 878)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(499 283)	(557 670)	(551 878)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts			
Short term loans	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing	100 000	100 000	–
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	–	–	–
Payments			
Repayment of borrowing	(158 864)	(159 365)	(78 531)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	(58 864)	(59 365)	(78 531)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(64 242)	(78 324)	(36 771)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	592 178	527 936	449 612
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	527 936	449 612	412 841

The above table shows that cash and cash equivalents of the City. It can be seen that the cash levels of the City improved significantly from previous financial years to 2017/18 period and the years thereafter owing directly to a myriad of cash flow interventions introduced over the past years. The 2017/18 MTREF has been informed by the planning principle of ensuring adequate cash reserves over the medium-term. Cash and cash equivalents totals R 528 million as at the end of the 2017/18 financial year and declines slightly to R 413 million by 2019/20.

For the 2017/18 MTREF the budget has been prepared to ensure high levels of cash and cash equivalents over the medium-term with cash levels anticipated to exceed R 450 million by 2018/19 and decreasing to R 413 million by 2019/20. Until such time that there is real organic growth in the local economy, these cash levels will not increase especially given the capital stance of reducing tendency for external borrowing and rather using internal reserves.

2.6.4 Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

This following table meets the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 which deals with the funding of a municipal budget in accordance with sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA. The table seeks to answer three key questions regarding the use and availability of cash:

- What are the predicted cash and investments that are available at the end of the budget year?
- How are those funds used?
- What is the net funds available or funding shortfall?

A surplus would indicate the cash-backed accumulated surplus that was/is available. A shortfall (applications > cash and investments) is indicative of non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA requirement that the municipality's budget must be 'funded'. Non-compliance with section 18 is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded (budgeted spending is greater than funds available or to be collected). It is also important to analyse trends to understand the consequences, e.g. the budget year might indicate a small surplus situation, which in itself is an appropriate outcome, but if in prior years there were much larger surpluses then this negative trend may be a concern that requires closer examination.

Table 51 MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Cash and investments available</u>			
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	527 936	449 612	412 841
Other current investments > 90 days	–	–	–
Non current assets - Investments	–	–	–
Cash and investments available:	527 936	449 612	412 841
<u>Application of cash and investments</u>			
Unspent conditional transfers	57 838	57 838	57 838
Unspent borrowing	40 000	20 000	20 000
Statutory requirements	–	–	–
Other working capital requirements	(93 399)	(90 135)	(88 098)
Other provisions	24 185	25 970	27 886
Long term investments committed	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	301 360	352 292	374 768
Total Application of cash and investments:	329 983	365 965	392 395
Surplus(shortfall)	197 952	83 648	20 446

From the above table it can be seen that the cash and investments available total R 198 million in the 2017/18 financial year and decreases to R 83 million by 2018/19, including the projected cash and cash equivalents as determined in the cash flow forecast. The following is a breakdown of the application of this funding:

- Unspent conditional transfers (grants) are automatically assumed to be an obligation as the municipality has received government transfers in advance of meeting the conditions. Ordinarily, unless there are special circumstances, the municipality is obligated to return unspent conditional grant funds to the national revenue fund at the end of the financial year. In the past these have been allowed to 'roll-over' and be spent in the ordinary course of business. Based on the current expenditure patterns and the awarded tenders in which construction has not commenced the municipality will have to approach National Treasury for a roll-over of funds in terms of the DORA requirements.
- Provisions for statutory requirements include VAT owing to timing differences resulting from year- end obligations.
- The main purpose of other working capital is to ensure that sufficient funds are available to meet obligations as they fall due. A key challenge is often the mismatch between the timing of receipts of funds from debtors and payments due to employees and creditors. For the purpose of the cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation a provision equivalent to one month's operational expenditure has been provided for. It needs to be noted that although this can be considered prudent, the desired cash levels should be 60 days to ensure continued liquidity of the municipality. Any

- underperformance in relation to collections could place upward pressure on the ability of the City to meet its creditor obligations.
- Against other provisions an amount R24 million has been provided for the 2017/18 financial year and this increase to R28 million by 2019/20.

It can be concluded that the City has a surplus against the cash backed and accumulated surpluses reconciliation. The level of non-cash-backing has improved from previous financial years to 2017/18 escalating to R 198 million in 2017/18. The 2017/18 MTREF has been informed by ensuring the financial plan meets the minimum requirements of the MFMA. **Nevertheless from a pure cash flow perspective (cash out flow versus cash inflow) the budget is funded and is therefore credible.** The challenge for the City will be to ensure that the underlying planning and cash flow assumptions are meticulously managed, especially the performance against the collection rate.

The following graph supplies an analysis of the trends relating cash and cash equivalents and the cash backed reserves/accumulated funds reconciliation over a seven year perspective.

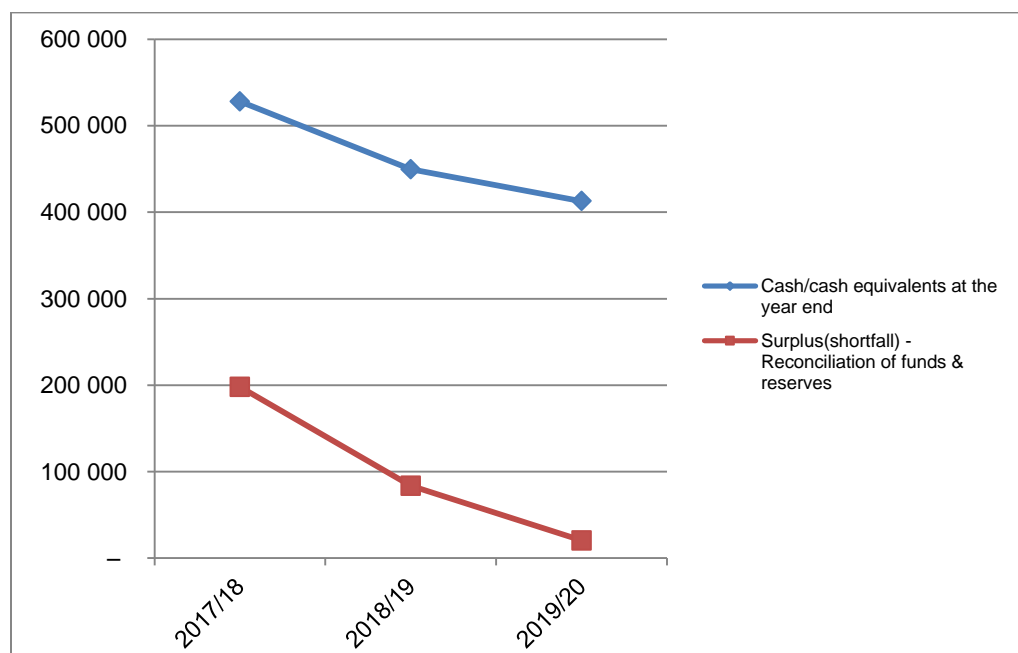


Figure 12 Cash and cash equivalents / Cash backed reserves and accumulated funds

2.6.5 Funding compliance measurement

National Treasury requires that the municipality to assess its financial sustainability against fourteen different measures that look at various aspects of the financial health of the municipality. These measures are contained in the following table. All the information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements of financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The funding compliance measurement table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA. Each of the measures is discussed below.

Table 52 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Funding measures</u>			
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	527 936	449 612	412 841
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	197 952	83 648	20 446
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	3.0	2.4	2.0
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	160 002	181 914	214 375
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	0.6%	(1.2%)	0.9%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	93.9%	93.8%	93.9%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	95.8%	98.4%	100.7%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	26.7%	24.9%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	100.0%	100.0%	106.6%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	0.0%	4.2%	4.9%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	0.0%	8.0%	7.8%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	10.2%	10.7%	11.2%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	23.3%	26.8%	27.6%
<u>High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance</u>			
Total Operating Revenue	2 895 441	3 042 996	3 261 361
Total Operating Expenditure	2 882 744	3 026 496	3 242 848
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement	12 697	16 500	18 513
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing	197 952	83 648	20 446
MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)	1	1	1
MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ✖	✓	✓	✓

2.6.5.1 Cash/cash equivalent position

The City's forecast cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A 'positive' cash position, for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds such as cash-backing of reserves and working capital requirements.

If the municipality's forecast cash position is negative, for any year of the medium term budget, the budget is very unlikely to meet MFMA requirements or be sustainable and could indicate a risk of non-compliance with section 45 of the MFMA which deals with the repayment of short term debt at the end of the financial year. The forecasted cash and cash equivalents for the 2017/18 MTREF shows R 527 million, R450 million and R413 million for each respective financial year.

2.6.5.2 *Cash plus investments less application of funds*

The purpose of this measure is to understand how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments as identified in the budgeted cash flow statement. The detail reconciliation of the cash backed reserves/surpluses is contained in Table 32, on page 67. The reconciliation is intended to be a relatively simple methodology for understanding the budgeted amount of cash and investments available with any planned or required applications to be made. This has been extensively discussed above.

2.6.5.3 *Monthly average payments covered by cash or cash equivalents*

The purpose of this measure is to understand the level of financial risk should the municipality be under stress from a collection and cash in-flow perspective. Regardless of the annual cash position an evaluation should be made of the ability of the City to meet monthly payments as and when they fall due. It is especially important to consider the position should the municipality be faced with an unexpected disaster that threatens revenue collection such as rate boycotts. Notably, the ratio has improved significantly for the period 2017/18 MTREF the municipality's improving cash position causes the ratio to at 3 and then declines slightly to 2.4 and 2.0 for the outer years respectively. As indicated above the City the Investment, Working Capital and Capital Replacement Reserves Policy requires a ratio of two months coverage. **The target has been achieved.**

2.6.5.4 *Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets*

The main purpose of this measure is to understand if the revenue levels are sufficient to conclude that the community is making a sufficient contribution for the municipal resources consumed each year.

For the 2017/18 MTREF the indicative outcome is a surplus of R160 million, R182 million and R214 million. This however is **not a true reflection** of the Operating performance as this figure includes capital revenues (Transfers recognised – capital).

2.6.5.5 *Property Rates/service charge revenue as a percentage increase less macro inflation target*

The purpose of this measure is to understand whether the municipality is contributing appropriately to the achievement of national inflation targets. This measure is based on the increase in 'revenue', which will include both the change in the tariff as well as any assumption about real growth such as new property development, services consumption growth etc.

The factor is calculated by deducting the maximum macro-economic inflation target increase (which is currently 6 per cent). The result is intended to be an approximation of the real increase in revenue. From the table above it can be seen that the percentage declines from 0.6, (1.2%) and 0.9 per cent for the respective financial year of the 2017/18 MTREF. This is not a reflection of economic growth in the area but rather a reflection of cost drives which have increased more than inflation targets such as bulk water and electricity and employee related costs.

2.6.5.6 *Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayer and other revenue*

This factor is a macro measure of the rate at which funds are 'collected'. This measure is intended to analyse the underlying assumed collection rate for the MTREF to determine the

relevance and credibility of the budget assumptions contained in the budget. It can be seen that the outcome is at 95.8 per cent for each of the respective financial years. Given that the assumed collection rate was based on a 96 per cent performance target, it either implies that the Municipality must either increase its credit control endeavours in the Rural Areas or alternatively lower its collection rate target of 96 per cent to be more realistic. This measure and performance objective will have to be meticulously managed. Should performance with the mid-year review and adjustments be positive in relation to actual collections of billed revenue, the adjustments budget will be amended accordingly.

2.6.5.7 Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue

This factor measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded and is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment (doubtful and bad debts) has to be increased to offset under-collection of billed revenues. The provision has been appropriated at 1.1 per cent over the MTREF which is a reflection of the high standard of credit and debt control for the City. Given the comments mentioned above regarding the debtors situation within the rural environment these provisions may need to be reviewed in the next budget cycle.

2.6.5.8 Capital payments percentage of capital expenditure

The purpose of this measure is to determine whether the timing of payments has been taken into consideration when forecasting the cash position. This indicator clearly illustrates the lack of capital spending in the 2016/17 Adjusted budget but does assume that with improved procurement and project management plans, spending will accelerate in the 2017/18 financial year.

2.6.5.9 Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)

The purpose of this measurement is to determine the proportion of a municipality's 'own-funded' capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Externally funded expenditure (by transfers/grants and contributions) has been excluded. It can be seen that borrowing equates to 26.7, 24.9 and 0 per cent of own funded capital. This is both consistent and a good funding mix.

2.6.5.10 Transfers/grants revenue as a percentage of Government transfers/grants available

The purpose of this measurement is mainly to ensure that all available transfers from national and provincial government have been budgeted for. A percentage less than 100 per cent could indicate that not all grants as contained in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) have been budgeted for. The City has budgeted for all transfers.

2.6.5.11 Consumer debtors change (Current and Non-current)

The purpose of these measures are to ascertain whether budgeted reductions in outstanding debtors are realistic. There are 2 measures shown for this factor; the change in current debtors and the change in long term receivables, both from the Budgeted Financial Position. Only one indicator is reflected above which illustrates a stable trend in that debtors are only increase by the equivalent increase in revenue not by deterioration in collection rate. The changes in Long term receivables are immaterial and thus no comments are necessary.

2.6.5.12 Repairs and maintenance expenditure level

This measure must be considered important within the context of the funding measures criteria because a trend that indicates insufficient funds are being committed to asset repair could also indicate that the overall budget is not credible and/or sustainable in the medium to long term because the revenue budget is not being protected. Details of the City's strategy pertaining to asset management and repairs and maintenance are contained in Table 69 MBRR SA34c on page 142.

2.6.5.13 Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level

This measure has a similar objective to aforementioned objective relating to repairs and maintenance. A requirement of the detailed capital budget is to categorise each capital project as a new asset or a renewal/rehabilitation project. The objective is to summarise and understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and also asset sustainability. A declining or low level of renewal funding may indicate that a budget is not credible and/or sustainable and future revenue is not being protected, similar to the justification for 'repairs and maintenance' budgets. Further details in this regard are contained in Table 67 MBRR SA34b on page 140.

2.7 Expenditure on grants and reconciliations of unspent funds

Table 53 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programmes

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand			
EXPENDITURE:			
<u>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>			
National Government:	314 163	341 327	371 510
Local Government Equitable Share	292 009	326 318	355 898
Finance Management	2 650	2 650	2 650
EPWP Incentive	4 143	–	–
Project Management Unit	5 437	5 759	6 098
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant	6 500	6 600	6 864
Municipal Demarcation Transitional Grant	3 424	–	–
Provincial Government:	12 196	12 671	13 135
	–	–	–
Museums	183	192	202
Provincialisation of Libraries	7 881	8 275	8 689
Libraries	1 504	1 576	1 616
Housing	2 628	2 628	2 628
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:	326 359	353 998	384 645
<u>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>			
National Government:	147 305	165 414	195 862
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	103 305	109 414	115 862
Electrification Projects	10 000	10 000	40 000
Infrastructure Water Projects	34 000	46 000	40 000
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants	147 305	165 414	195 862
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	473 664	519 412	580 507

Table 54 MBRR SA20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Operating transfers and grants:</u>			
National Government:			
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	2 065	2 065	2 065
Current year receipts	314 163	341 327	371 510
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	314 163	341 327	371 510
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	2 065	2 065	2 065
Provincial Government:			
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	(7 015)	(7 015)	(7 015)
Current year receipts	12 196	12 671	13 135
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	12 196	12 671	13 135
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	(7 015)	(7 015)	(7 015)
District Municipality:			
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	232	232	232
Current year receipts	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	232	232	232
Other grant providers:			
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	3 162	3 162	3 162
Current year receipts	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	3 162	3 162	3 162
Total operating transfers and grants revenue	326 359	353 998	384 645
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	(1 556)	(1 556)	(1 556)
<u>Capital transfers and grants:</u>			
National Government:			
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	49 993	49 993	49 993
Current year receipts	147 305	165 414	195 862
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	147 305	165 414	195 862
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	49 993	49 993	49 993
Provincial Government:			
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	14 779	14 479	14 479
Current year receipts	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	300	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	14 479	14 479	14 479
District Municipality:			
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	(19)	(19)	(19)
Current year receipts	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	(19)	(19)	(19)
Other grant providers:			
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	(6 615)	(6 615)	(6 615)
Current year receipts	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	(6 615)	(6 615)	(6 615)
Total capital transfers and grants revenue	147 605	165 414	195 862
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	57 838	57 838	57 838
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE	473 964	519 412	580 507
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM	56 282	56 282	56 282

Table 55 MBRR SA21 - Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand			
<u>Cash Transfers to Organisations</u>			
Empangeni SPCA	199	211	224
Richards Bay SPCA	199	211	224
School and Uthungulu Forum	394	418	443
Museums	3 303	3 501	3 711
Women Summit	167	177	188
Policy Formulation - People Living With Disability	111	118	125
Senior Citizens	67	71	75
World Aids Day	120	127	135
Children	72	76	81
Mens Summit	108	115	121
16 Days Activism	57	60	64
Freedom Day	111	118	125
Religious Sector	37	39	41
Operation Sukuma Sakhe Programmes	220	234	248
Disability Sector	122	130	135
Diwali Festival	33	35	38
Community Outreach - Mayor	278	295	263
Thanda Royal Zulu	1 749	1 854	1 965
University Registrations	617	577	537
Bursaries Employee Children	884	916	928
Zululand Trade Fair	159	169	179
Downstream Aluminium Centre For Technology (DACT)	159	169	179
Profiling Of People With Disabilities	1 342	1 424	1 433
<u>Groups of Individuals</u>			
Disaster Management	686	713	749
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:	686	713	749
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	686	713	749
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	11 729	12 323	12 808

2.8 Councillor and employee benefits

Table 56 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</u>			
Basic Salaries and Wages	19 517	20 884	22 242
Pension and UIF Contributions	2 928	3 133	3 337
Medical Aid Contributions	1 734	1 856	1 977
Motor Vehicle Allowance	2 763	2 956	3 149
Cellphone Allowance	1 921	2 056	2 190
Housing Allowances	284	304	323
Other benefits and allowances	–	–	–
Sub Total - Councillors	29 147	31 188	33 218
% increase	8.2%	7.0%	6.5%
<u>Senior Managers of the Municipality</u>			
Basic Salaries and Wages	9 419	10 078	10 734
Pension and UIF Contributions	688	737	784
Medical Aid Contributions	157	169	179
Performance Bonus	1 703	1 823	1 942
Motor Vehicle Allowance	1 226	1 312	1 397
Cellphone Allowance	210	224	239
Other benefits and allowances	707	757	806
Payments in lieu of leave	467	500	533
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality	14 577	15 599	16 613
% increase	5.5%	7.0%	6.5%
<u>Other Municipal Staff</u>			
Basic Salaries and Wages	414 817	449 338	493 111
Pension and UIF Contributions	83 883	89 762	95 605
Medical Aid Contributions	38 852	41 576	44 282
Overtime	46 424	49 676	52 658
Performance Bonus			
Motor Vehicle Allowance	41 940	44 859	47 779
Cellphone Allowance	3 543	3 793	4 043
Housing Allowances	4 383	4 697	5 006
Other benefits and allowances	48 926	52 355	55 741
Payments in lieu of leave	25 124	26 886	28 637
Long service awards	95	100	106
Post-retirement benefit obligations	5 694	6 092	6 488
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff	713 680	769 133	833 456
% increase	7.6%	7.8%	8.4%
Total Parent Municipality	757 404	815 920	883 287
	7.6%	7.7%	8.3%
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS	757 404	815 920	883 287
% increase	7.6%	7.7%	8.3%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	728 257	784 732	850 069

Table 57 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum			1.				2.
<u>Councillors</u>							
Speaker	1	644 000	149 000	34 900			827 900
Chief Whip	1	646 400	97 000	28 400			771 800
Executive Mayor	1	788 800	202 400	318 600			1 309 800
Deputy Executive Mayor	1	643 000	150 000	34 900			827 900
Executive Committee	8	4 122 900	894 400	1 156 300			6 173 600
Total for all other councillors	55	12 672 000	3 169 000	3 394 500			19 235 500
Total Councillors	67	19 517 100	4 661 800	4 967 600			29 146 500
<u>Senior Managers of the Municipality</u>							
Municipal Manager (MM)	1	1 311 600	236 200	440 700	273 700		2 262 200
Chief Finance Officer	1	1 384 700	–	351 800	238 200		1 974 700
Deputy Municipal Manager	5	6 722 800	596 900	1 362 800	1 191 000		9 873 500
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	7	9 419 100	833 100	2 155 300	1 702 900		14 110 400
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	74	28 936 200	5 494 900	7 122 900	1 702 900		43 256 900

Table 58 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers Number	Budget Year 2017/18		
	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities			
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)	67	67	–
Board Members of municipal entities	–	–	–
Municipal employees			–
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	7	7	–
Other Managers	17	13	–
Professionals	393	297	–
<i>Finance</i>	46	32	–
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>	33	29	–
<i>Information Technology</i>	11	11	–
<i>Roads</i>	22	19	–
<i>Electricity</i>	40	32	–
<i>Water</i>	16	12	–
<i>Sanitation</i>	24	17	–
<i>Refuse</i>	10	10	–
<i>Other</i>	191	135	–
Technicians	533	455	–
<i>Finance</i>	31	22	–
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>	26	23	–
<i>Information Technology</i>	6	5	–
<i>Roads</i>	48	42	–
<i>Electricity</i>	60	49	–
<i>Water</i>	34	37	–
<i>Sanitation</i>	34	25	–
<i>Refuse</i>	13	13	–
<i>Other</i>	281	239	–
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)	315	281	–
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	2	2	–
Craft and related trades	3	3	–
Plant and Machine Operators	87	82	–
Elementary Occupations	1 592	1 420	–
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS	3 016	2 627	–
% increase	–	–	–
Total municipal employees headcount	2 769	2 594	–
Finance personnel headcount	235	185	–
Human Resources personnel headcount	41	32	–

2.9 Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

Table 59 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand															
Revenue By Source															
Property rates	37 739	37 739	37 739	37 739	37 739	37 739	37 739	37 739	37 739	37 739	37 739	37 739	452 872	474 533	507 317
Service charges - electricity revenue	127 860	127 860	127 860	127 860	127 860	127 860	127 860	127 860	127 860	127 860	127 860	127 859	1 534 316	1 607 695	1 718 763
Service charges - water revenue	25 833	25 833	25 833	25 833	25 833	25 833	25 833	25 833	25 833	25 833	25 833	25 823	309 982	324 809	347 247
Service charges - sanitation revenue	7 666	7 666	7 666	7 666	7 666	7 666	7 666	7 666	7 666	7 666	7 666	7 677	92 006	96 409	103 072
Service charges - refuse revenue	6 381	6 381	6 381	6 381	6 381	6 381	6 381	6 381	6 381	6 381	6 381	6 381	76 575	80 236	85 780
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	8 008	7 350	7 852
Interest earned - external investments	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	41 942	42 040	47 181
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	53	55	58
Fines, penalties and forfeits	630	630	630	630	630	630	630	630	630	630	630	630	7 563	7 929	8 424
Licences and permits	301	301	301	301	301	301	301	301	301	301	301	301	3 609	3 789	3 978
Agency services	616	616	616	616	616	616	616	616	616	616	616	616	7 390	7 755	8 142
Transfers and subsidies	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	326 359	353 998	384 645
Other revenue	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	34 764	36 398	38 902
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	241 287	241 287	241 287	241 287	241 287	241 287	241 287	241 287	241 287	241 287	241 287	241 287	2 895 441	3 042 996	3 261 361
Expenditure By Type															
Employee related costs	60 689	60 689	60 689	60 689	60 689	60 689	60 689	60 689	60 689	60 689	60 689	60 689	728 269	784 743	850 081
Remuneration of councillors	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	29 147	31 188	33 218
Debt impairment	2 199	2 199	2 199	2 199	2 199	2 199	2 199	2 199	2 199	2 199	2 199	2 199	26 388	27 707	29 092
Depreciation & asset impairment	31 404	31 404	31 404	31 404	31 404	31 404	31 404	31 404	31 404	31 404	31 404	31 404	376 848	401 636	427 900
Finance charges	6 117	6 117	6 117	6 117	6 117	6 117	6 117	6 117	6 117	6 117	6 117	6 117	73 401	72 194	69 073
Bulk purchases	89 574	89 574	89 574	89 574	89 574	89 574	89 574	89 574	89 574	89 574	89 574	89 574	1 074 886	1 101 637	1 192 238
Other materials	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	160 405	172 710	181 522
Contracted services	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	151 897	158 112	167 141
Transfers and subsidies	977	977	977	977	977	977	977	977	977	977	977	977	11 729	12 323	12 808
Other expenditure	20 815	20 815	20 815	20 815	20 815	20 815	20 815	20 815	20 815	20 815	20 815	20 815	249 775	264 245	279 776
Total Expenditure	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	2 882 744	3 026 496	3 242 848
Surplus/(Deficit)	1 058	1 058	1 058	1 058	1 058	1 058	1 058	1 058	1 058	1 058	1 058	1 058	12 697	16 500	18 513
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	147 305	165 414	195 862
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	160 002	181 914	214 375
Surplus/(Deficit)	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	160 002	181 914	214 375

Table 60 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand															
Revenue by Vote															
Vote 1 - CITY DEVELOPMENT	519	519	519	519	519	519	519	519	519	519	519	519	6 231	6 406	6 641
Vote 2 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - HEALTH AND PUBLIC SAFETY	12 474	12 474	12 474	12 474	12 474	12 474	12 474	12 474	12 474	12 474	12 474	12 474	149 693	160 933	173 177
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - RECREATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	2 718	2 718	2 718	2 718	2 718	2 718	2 718	2 718	2 718	2 718	2 718	2 718	32 612	34 360	36 328
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	421	5 050	4 257	4 551
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES - HUMAN RESOURCES	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	7	7
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	42 276	42 276	42 276	42 276	42 276	42 276	42 276	42 276	42 276	42 276	42 276	42 276	507 314	529 533	568 248
Vote 7 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ELECTRICAL SUPPLY SERVICES	128 978	128 978	128 978	128 978	128 978	128 978	128 978	128 978	128 978	128 978	128 978	128 991	1 547 750	1 621 705	1 763 194
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - WATER AND SANITATION	62 643	62 643	62 643	62 643	62 643	62 643	62 643	62 643	62 643	62 643	62 643	62 643	751 711	814 682	866 479
Vote 9 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - TRANSPORT, ROADS AND STORMWATER	1 579	1 579	1 579	1 579	1 579	1 579	1 579	1 579	1 579	1 579	1 579	1 579	18 953	20 060	21 250
Vote 10 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ENGINEERING SUPPORT SERVICES	1 370	1 370	1 370	1 370	1 370	1 370	1 370	1 370	1 370	1 370	1 370	1 357	16 425	12 720	13 348
Vote 11 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	583	583	583	583	583	583	583	583	583	583	583	583	7 000	3 749	4 000
Total Revenue by Vote	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	3 042 745	3 208 410	3 457 223
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated															
Vote 1 - CITY DEVELOPMENT	6 613	6 613	6 613	6 613	6 613	6 613	6 613	6 613	6 613	6 613	6 613	6 613	79 356	83 441	89 138
Vote 2 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - HEALTH AND PUBLIC SAFETY	23 126	23 126	23 126	23 126	23 126	23 126	23 126	23 126	23 126	23 126	23 126	23 126	277 507	299 399	321 853
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - RECREATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	17 018	17 018	17 018	17 018	17 018	17 018	17 018	17 018	17 018	17 018	17 018	17 018	204 221	221 251	238 702
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION	956	956	956	956	956	956	956	956	956	956	956	956	11 477	12 949	14 467
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES - HUMAN RESOURCES	338	338	338	338	338	338	338	338	338	338	338	338	4 059	4 350	4 646
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	1 456	1 456	1 456	1 456	1 456	1 456	1 456	1 456	1 456	1 456	1 456	1 456	17 468	18 352	19 371
Vote 7 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ELECTRICAL SUPPLY SERVICES	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	1 286 997	1 338 834	1 445 889
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - WATER AND SANITATION	56 430	56 430	56 430	56 430	56 430	56 430	56 430	56 430	56 430	56 430	56 430	56 430	677 161	715 141	756 305
Vote 9 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - TRANSPORT, ROADS AND STORMWATER	20 461	20 461	20 461	20 461	20 461	20 461	20 461	20 461	20 461	20 461	20 461	20 461	245 528	255 979	269 998
Vote 10 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ENGINEERING SUPPORT SERVICES	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	43 923	42 926	46 303
Vote 11 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	2 920	2 920	2 920	2 920	2 920	2 920	2 920	2 920	2 920	2 920	2 920	2 920	35 046	33 874	36 177
Total Expenditure by Vote	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	2 882 744	3 026 497	3 242 848
Surplus/(Deficit)	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	160 002	181 913	214 375

Table 61 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

Description R thousand	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Revenue - Functional															
Governance and administration	43 062	43 062	43 062	43 062	43 062	43 062	43 062	43 062	43 062	43 062	43 062	43 062	516 745	535 828	574 972
Executive and council	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	3 605	190	203
Finance and administration	42 762	42 762	42 762	42 762	42 762	42 762	42 762	42 762	42 762	42 762	42 762	42 762	513 140	535 639	574 769
Community and public safety	3 315	3 315	3 315	3 315	3 315	3 315	3 315	3 315	3 315	3 315	3 315	3 315	39 785	40 702	42 898
Community and social services	1 115	1 115	1 115	1 115	1 115	1 115	1 115	1 115	1 115	1 115	1 115	1 115	13 374	12 993	13 652
Sport and recreation	1 786	1 786	1 786	1 786	1 786	1 786	1 786	1 786	1 786	1 786	1 786	1 786	21 435	22 636	24 031
Public safety	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	844	875	924
Housing	344	344	344	344	344	344	344	344	344	344	344	344	4 131	4 199	4 290
Economic and environmental services	4 253	4 253	4 253	4 253	4 253	4 253	4 253	4 253	4 253	4 253	4 253	4 253	51 039	49 220	51 894
Planning and development	1 521	1 521	1 521	1 521	1 521	1 521	1 521	1 521	1 521	1 521	1 521	1 521	18 249	14 637	15 389
Road transport	2 732	2 732	2 732	2 732	2 732	2 732	2 732	2 732	2 732	2 732	2 732	2 732	32 782	34 573	36 495
Environmental protection	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9	9	10
Trading services	202 872	202 872	202 872	202 872	202 872	202 872	202 872	202 872	202 872	202 872	202 872	202 872	2 434 467	2 581 917	2 786 665
Energy sources	128 979	128 979	128 979	128 979	128 979	128 979	128 979	128 979	128 979	128 979	128 979	128 979	1 547 750	1 621 705	1 763 194
Water management	41 442	41 442	41 442	41 442	41 442	41 442	41 442	41 442	41 442	41 442	41 442	41 442	497 298	538 963	569 073
Waste water management	21 201	21 201	21 201	21 201	21 201	21 201	21 201	21 201	21 201	21 201	21 201	21 201	254 413	275 719	297 406
Waste management	11 250	11 250	11 250	11 250	11 250	11 250	11 250	11 250	11 250	11 250	11 250	11 250	135 006	145 530	156 991
Other	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	59	711	744	796
Total Revenue - Functional	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	253 562	3 042 745	3 208 410	3 457 223

Table MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification) (continued)

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Expenditure - Functional															
Governance and administration	6 684	6 684	6 684	6 684	6 684	6 684	6 684	6 684	6 684	6 684	6 684	6 684	80 213	82 588	88 458
Executive and council	1 695	1 695	1 695	1 695	1 695	1 695	1 695	1 695	1 695	1 695	1 695	1 695	20 343	18 071	19 250
Finance and administration	4 988	4 988	4 988	4 988	4 988	4 988	4 988	4 988	4 988	4 988	4 988	4 988	59 857	64 503	69 192
Internal audit	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	13	14	16
Community and public safety	25 009	25 009	25 009	25 009	25 009	25 009	25 009	25 009	25 009	25 009	25 009	25 009	300 109	326 184	353 097
Community and social services	6 255	6 255	6 255	6 255	6 255	6 255	6 255	6 255	6 255	6 255	6 255	6 255	75 063	82 098	89 327
Sport and recreation	11 849	11 849	11 849	11 849	11 849	11 849	11 849	11 849	11 849	11 849	11 849	11 849	142 190	154 334	166 806
Public safety	5 295	5 295	5 295	5 295	5 295	5 295	5 295	5 295	5 295	5 295	5 295	5 295	63 537	69 174	74 937
Housing	1 610	1 610	1 610	1 610	1 610	1 610	1 610	1 610	1 610	1 610	1 610	1 610	19 319	20 578	22 028
Economic and environmental services	31 478	31 478	31 478	31 478	31 478	31 478	31 478	31 478	31 478	31 478	31 478	31 478	377 736	395 006	418 405
Planning and development	6 920	6 920	6 920	6 920	6 920	6 920	6 920	6 920	6 920	6 920	6 920	6 920	83 041	82 540	88 016
Road transport	23 768	23 768	23 768	23 768	23 768	23 768	23 768	23 768	23 768	23 768	23 768	23 768	285 214	302 081	319 072
Environmental protection	790	790	790	790	790	790	790	790	790	790	790	790	9 481	10 385	11 317
Trading services	176 503	176 503	176 503	176 503	176 503	176 503	176 503	176 503	176 503	176 503	176 503	176 503	2 118 031	2 215 676	2 375 479
Energy sources	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	107 250	1 286 997	1 338 834	1 445 889
Water management	37 965	37 965	37 965	37 965	37 965	37 965	37 965	37 965	37 965	37 965	37 965	37 965	455 578	479 415	505 147
Waste water management	20 696	20 696	20 696	20 696	20 696	20 696	20 696	20 696	20 696	20 696	20 696	20 696	248 348	261 099	278 665
Waste management	10 592	10 592	10 592	10 592	10 592	10 592	10 592	10 592	10 592	10 592	10 592	10 592	127 108	136 329	145 778
Other	555	555	555	555	555	555	555	555	555	555	555	555	6 655	7 042	7 409
Total Expenditure - Functional	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	240 229	2 882 744	3 026 497	3 242 848
Surplus/(Deficit)	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 333	13 334	160 002	181 913	214 375

Table 62 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand															
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated															
Vote 1 - CITY DEVELOPMENT	4 000	5 000	5 700	4 500	4 506	3 500	3 500	500	500	-	-	(26 909)	4 797	1 812	1 902
Vote 2 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - HEALTH AND PUBLIC SAFETY	-	-	800	800	-	-	8 610	750	-	750		(8 500)	3 210	1 200	780
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - RECREATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	-	-	-	-	500	-	900	-	800	-	580	-	2 780	9 701	9 886
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION	-	200	319	-	1 000	1 000	1 500	1 700	950	1 594	-	55 200	63 463	89 915	19 101
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES - HUMAN RESOURCES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 000	5 500	6 341	6 500	6 500	(29 400)	441	467	494
Vote 7 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ELECTRICAL SUPPLY SERVICES	-	5 500	7 400	8 192	9 900	8 850	7 500	9 050	9 600	7 000	2 550	(6 600)	68 942	80 588	114 583
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - WATER AND SANITATION	-	1 300	6 200	5 000	7 800	12 600	9 500	7 500	4 800	8 600	5 300	87 171	155 771	160 154	159 799
Vote 9 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - TRANSPORT, ROADS AND STORMWATER	5 000	5 000	5 050	6 650	7 650	10 050	6 888	2 950	6 200	6 000	6 000	1 000	68 438	84 200	105 000
Vote 10 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ENGINEERING SUPPORT SERVICES	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	11 633	132	-			(60 465)	11 300	9 000	9 000
Vote 11 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	-	-	-	-	250	250	250	250	-	100	100	(1 200)	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	19 000	27 000	35 469	35 142	41 606	46 250	55 280	28 332	29 191	30 544	21 030	10 297	379 141	437 237	420 545
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated															
Vote 1 - CITY DEVELOPMENT	-	-	500	1 000	500	1 000	500	1 500	1 000	1 300	1 000	(8 300)	-	890	940
Vote 2 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - HEALTH AND PUBLIC SAFETY	-	740	1 500	125	1 000	-	-	2 276	-	-	-	(3 626)	2 015	1 200	1 210
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - RECREATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	-	250	780	1 200	1 080	500	1 050	2 650	2 450	1 350	600	7 018	18 928	23 876	24 692
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION	-	338	500	227	538	930	750	605	370	1 910	1 800	15 055	23 023	8 492	5 550
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES - HUMAN RESOURCES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ELECTRICAL SUPPLY SERVICES	-	500	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	4 700	13 200	8 900	8 900
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - WATER AND SANITATION	-	-	1 200	6 950	7 700	9 800	2 700	3 500	-	1 500	1 300	(15 750)	18 900	26 500	28 527
Vote 9 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - TRANSPORT, ROADS AND STORMWATER	250	150	200	2 500	2 000	-	-	200	200	-	-	16 272	21 772	23 502	23 305
Vote 10 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ENGINEERING SUPPORT SERVICES	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 250	6 422	10 500	7 000	8 000	1 473	-	-	(9 549)	44 096	36 178	34 485
Vote 11 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	180	-	-	-	180	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	5 250	6 978	9 680	18 252	20 240	23 730	13 000	19 731	6 673	7 060	5 700	5 820	142 114	129 537	127 609
Total Capital Expenditure	24 250	33 978	45 149	53 394	61 846	69 980	68 280	48 063	35 864	37 604	26 730	16 117	521 255	566 774	548 154

Table 63 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

Description R thousand	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Capital Expenditure - Functional</u>															
<i>Governance and administration</i>	–	338	900	5 296	15 038	10 930	21 860	17 081	8 796	9 310	9 550	1 200	100 299	126 907	58 125
Executive and council	–	–	–	119	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	119	220	182
Finance and administration	–	338	900	5 177	15 038	10 930	21 860	17 081	8 796	9 310	9 550	1 200	100 180	126 687	57 943
Internal audit	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Community and public safety</i>	–	1 190	2 130	2 275	4 230	13 000	10 450	8 450	7 518	6 700	6 124	3 970	66 037	51 822	45 993
Community and social services	–	200	1 480	1 800	3 130	7 800	7 450	5 450	5 600	6 350	5 544	3 970	48 774	24 280	17 208
Sport and recreation	–	250	500	350	1 100	5 200	3 000	3 000	1 918	350	580	–	16 248	27 342	28 575
Public safety	–	–	150	125	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	275	–	–
Health	–	740	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	740	200	210
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	10 250	10 150	11 050	11 950	8 672	10 800	7 638	3 900	5 900	5 100	5 100	5 097	95 607	110 404	131 147
Planning and development	–	–	500	500	750	750	750	750	500	100	100	97	4 797	9 702	17 842
Road transport	10 250	10 150	10 550	11 450	7 922	10 050	6 888	3 150	5 400	5 000	5 000	5 000	90 810	100 702	113 305
Environmental protection	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Trading services</i>	14 000	22 300	29 719	33 873	33 906	35 250	31 183	21 582	9 700	10 400	6 000	11 400	259 313	277 642	312 889
Energy sources	–	6 000	7 119	8 373	4 900	9 850	11 350	13 200	5 900	2 550	2 000	10 900	82 142	89 488	123 483
Water management	6 000	6 300	7 100	14 500	16 000	19 100	6 833	4 500	3 800	2 000	1 500	500	88 133	112 917	113 112
Waste water management	8 000	10 000	15 500	11 000	12 006	6 300	13 000	3 132	–	5 100	2 500	–	86 538	73 737	75 214
Waste management	–	–	–	–	1 000	–	–	750	–	750	–	–	2 500	1 500	1 080
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	24 250	33 978	43 799	53 394	61 846	69 980	71 130	51 013	31 914	31 510	26 774	21 667	521 255	566 774	548 154
<u>Funded by:</u>															
National Government	15 000	15 000	20 500	19 500	16 272	27 400	20 633	8 132	2 368	500	1 500	500	147 305	165 414	195 862
Provincial Government	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - capital	15 000	15 000	20 500	19 500	16 272	27 400	20 633	8 132	2 368	500	1 500	500	147 305	165 414	195 862
Public contributions & donations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	–	500	3 700	9 300	10 750	11 250	13 550	16 700	12 000	6 550	5 000	10 700	100 000	100 000	–
Internally generated funds	9 250	18 478	19 599	24 594	34 824	31 330	36 948	26 181	17 546	24 460	20 274	10 467	273 950	301 360	352 292
Total Capital Funding	24 250	33 978	43 799	53 394	61 846	69 980	71 130	51 013	31 914	31 510	26 774	21 667	521 255	566 774	548 154

Table 64 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand															
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates	36 230	36 230	36 230	36 230	36 230	36 230	36 230	36 230	36 230	36 230	36 230	36 230	434 758	455 551	487 024
Service charges - electricity revenue	119 139	119 139	119 139	119 139	119 139	119 139	119 139	119 139	119 139	119 139	119 139	119 139	1 429 667	1 497 562	1 601 437
Service charges - water revenue	24 068	24 068	24 068	24 068	24 068	24 068	24 068	24 068	24 068	24 068	24 068	24 069	288 822	302 482	323 463
Service charges - sanitation revenue	7 174	7 174	7 174	7 174	7 174	7 174	7 174	7 174	7 174	7 174	7 174	7 174	86 089	90 183	96 578
Service charges - refuse revenue	5 972	5 972	5 972	5 972	5 972	5 972	5 972	5 972	5 972	5 972	5 972	5 972	71 660	75 068	80 387
Rental of facilities and equipment	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	667	8 008	7 350	7 852
Interest earned - external investments	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	3 495	41 942	42 040	47 181
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	53	55	58
Fines, penalties and forfeits	630	630	630	630	630	630	630	630	630	630	630	630	7 563	7 929	8 424
Licences and permits	301	301	301	301	301	301	301	301	301	301	301	301	3 609	3 789	3 978
Agency services	616	616	616	616	616	616	616	616	616	616	616	616	7 390	7 755	8 142
Transfer receipts - operational	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	27 197	326 359	353 998	384 645
Other revenue	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	2 897	34 764	36 398	38 902
Cash Receipts by Source	228 390	228 390	228 390	228 390	228 390	228 390	228 390	228 390	228 390	228 390	228 390	228 390	2 740 683	2 880 161	3 088 072
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfer receipts - capital	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	12 275	147 305	165 414	195 862
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	100 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 000	100 000	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Receipts by Source	240 666	240 666	240 666	240 666	240 666	340 666	240 666	240 666	240 666	240 666	240 666	240 666	2 987 988	3 145 575	3 283 934

Table MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow (continued)

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS R thousand	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	59 467	59 467	59 467	59 467	59 467	59 467	59 467	59 467	59 467	59 467	59 467	59 467	713 599	768 939	832 964
Remuneration of councillors	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	2 429	29 147	31 188	33 218
Finance charges	-	-	243	-	-	35 813	-	-	179	-	-	37 166	73 401	72 194	69 073
Bulk purchases - Electricity	79 574	79 574	79 574	79 574	79 574	79 574	79 574	79 574	79 574	79 574	79 574	79 574	954 886	974 437	1 057 406
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	8 182	8 182	8 182	8 182	8 182	8 182	8 182	8 182	8 182	8 182	8 182	8 182	98 178	104 516	110 880
Other materials	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	13 367	160 405	172 710	181 522
Contracted services	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	12 658	151 897	158 112	167 141
Transfers and grants - other	977	977	977	977	977	977	977	977	977	977	977	977	11 729	12 324	12 808
Other expenditure	16 737	16 737	16 737	16 737	16 737	16 737	16 737	16 737	16 737	16 737	16 737	16 737	200 842	212 443	225 286
Cash Payments by Type	193 390	193 390	193 634	193 390	193 390	229 203	193 390	193 390	193 569	193 390	193 390	230 556	2 394 083	2 506 864	2 690 296
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	41 607	41 607	41 607	41 607	41 607	41 607	41 607	41 607	41 607	41 607	41 607	41 607	499 283	557 670	551 878
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	971	-	-	75 048	-	-	1 035	-	-	81 810	158 864	159 365	78 531
Total Cash Payments by Type	234 997	234 997	236 211	234 997	234 997	345 858	234 997	234 997	236 211	234 997	234 997	353 973	3 052 230	3 223 899	3 320 705
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	5 669	5 669	4 454	5 669	5 669	(5 192)	5 669	5 669	4 454	5 669	5 669	(113 308)	(64 242)	(78 324)	(36 771)
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	592 178	597 846	603 515	607 969	613 638	619 306	614 114	619 783	625 452	629 906	635 575	641 243	592 178	527 936	449 612
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	597 846	603 515	607 969	613 638	619 306	614 114	619 783	625 452	629 906	635 575	641 243	527 936	527 936	449 612	412 841

2.10 Contracts having future budgetary implications

In terms of the City's Supply Chain Management Policy, no contracts are awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years). In ensuring adherence to this contractual time frame limitation, all reports submitted to either the Bid Evaluation and Adjudication Committees must obtain formal financial comments from the Financial Management Division of the Treasury Department.

Table 65 MBRR SA33 - Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Preceding Years	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Total Contract Value
R thousand	Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
Parent Municipality:													
<u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>													
<i>R & H (Pty) Ltd and Lincor</i>	–	1 010	1 050	1 092	1 158	1 227	1 301	1 379	1 462	1 550	1 643	1 741	14 613
Total Operating Expenditure Implication	–	1 010	1 050	1 092	1 158	1 227	1 301	1 379	1 462	1 550	1 643	1 741	14 613
<u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>													
<i>BMK Consulting and X-Moor Transport</i>	–	41 750	38 588	40 000	46 000	46 000	46 000	46 000	46 000	46 000	46 000	46 000	488 338
Total Capital Expenditure Implication	–	41 750	38 588	40 000	46 000	46 000	46 000	46 000	46 000	46 000	46 000	46 000	488 338
Total Parent Expenditure Implication	–	42 760	39 638	41 092	47 158	47 227	47 301	47 379	47 462	47 550	47 643	47 741	502 951

2.11 Capital expenditure details

The following three tables present details of the City's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then the renewal of assets and finally on the repair and maintenance of assets.

Table 66 MBRR SA34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class			
Infrastructure	192 835	202 676	262 663
Roads Infrastructure	34 772	38 102	60 305
<i>Roads</i>	30 772	32 002	45 305
<i>Road Structures</i>	3 000	5 000	15 000
<i>Road Furniture</i>	1 000	1 100	–
Electrical Infrastructure	23 092	27 900	63 900
<i>MV Switching Stations</i>	–	–	15 000
<i>MV Networks</i>	14 192	19 000	40 000
<i>LV Networks</i>	8 900	8 900	8 900
Water Supply Infrastructure	72 233	84 037	83 664
<i>Reservoirs</i>	1 100	19 000	19 000
<i>Distribution</i>	68 633	64 237	63 364
<i>Distribution Points</i>	2 500	800	1 300
Sanitation Infrastructure	60 738	49 437	51 714
<i>Pump Station</i>	600	700	876
<i>Reticulation</i>	29 006	13 000	13 000
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>	31 132	35 737	37 837
Solid Waste Infrastructure	1 500	500	80
<i>Waste Transfer Stations</i>	1 500	500	80
Information and Communication Infrastructure	500	2 700	3 000
<i>Data Centres</i>	500	2 700	3 000

Table MBRR SA34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class (continued)

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</u>			
<u>Community Assets</u>	21 562	32 621	28 160
Community Facilities	8 644	7 650	2 100
<i>Halls</i>	1 144	2 000	2 100
<i>Libraries</i>	930	650	–
<i>Markets</i>	5 070	3 500	–
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>	1 500	1 500	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities	12 918	24 971	26 060
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	12 918	24 971	26 060
<u>Other assets</u>	25 957	9 152	5 142
Operational Buildings	20 457	9 152	5 142
<i>Municipal Offices</i>	20 457	9 152	5 142
Housing	5 500	–	–
<i>Staff Housing</i>	5 500	–	–
<u>Intangible Assets</u>	39 940	71 000	2 000
Licences and Rights	39 940	71 000	2 000
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>	39 940	71 000	2 000
<u>Computer Equipment</u>	543	2 862	2 500
Computer Equipment	543	2 862	2 500
<u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u>	317	220	182
Furniture and Office Equipment	317	220	182
<u>Machinery and Equipment</u>	20 426	17 238	15 716
Machinery and Equipment	20 426	17 238	15 716
<u>Transport Assets</u>	40 410	29 390	30 437
Transport Assets	40 410	29 390	30 437
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	341 990	365 158	346 800

Table 67 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</u>			
<u>Infrastructure</u>	110 838	147 268	146 294
Roads Infrastructure	40 588	42 000	46 000
<i>Roads</i>	39 588	41 000	46 000
<i>Road Structures</i>	1 000	1 000	–
Electrical Infrastructure	49 050	61 588	54 083
<i>HV Switching Station</i>	–	–	4 500
<i>HV Transmission Conductors</i>	5 800	3 000	3 000
<i>MV Switching Stations</i>	12 000	25 000	20 500
<i>MV Networks</i>	19 150	21 900	11 083
<i>LV Networks</i>	12 100	11 688	15 000
Water Supply Infrastructure	16 900	32 600	33 053
<i>Reservoirs</i>	700	300	1 053
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>	1 000	300	2 000
<i>Distribution</i>	15 200	32 000	30 000
Sanitation Infrastructure	4 300	9 080	9 658
<i>Pump Station</i>	3 300	9 080	9 658
<i>Reticulation</i>	1 000	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure	–	2 000	3 500
<i>Data Centres</i>	–	2 000	3 500
<u>Community Assets</u>	2 830	2 090	2 092
Community Facilities	1 730	1 145	1 100
<i>Libraries</i>	480	200	–
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>	900	945	1 100
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>	350	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities	1 100	945	992
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	1 100	945	992
<u>Other assets</u>	4 227	200	50
Operational Buildings	4 227	200	50
<i>Municipal Offices</i>	4 227	200	50
<u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u>	541	257	274
Furniture and Office Equipment	541	257	274
<u>Machinery and Equipment</u>	3 080	2 090	2 133
Machinery and Equipment	3 080	2 090	2 133
<u>Transport Assets</u>	–	250	542
Transport Assets	–	250	542
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	121 516	152 155	151 386
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>	23.3%	26.8%	27.6%
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</i>	32.2%	37.9%	35.4%

Table 68 MBRR SA34e – Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class			
Infrastructure	40 270	37 600	36 737
Roads Infrastructure	13 000	26 100	22 000
<i>Roads</i>	13 000	21 100	22 000
<i>Road Structures</i>	–	5 000	–
Electrical Infrastructure	8 000	–	5 500
<i>MV Switching Stations</i>	8 000	–	2 500
<i>MV Networks</i>	–	–	3 000
Water Supply Infrastructure	1 100	500	737
<i>Distribution</i>	1 100	500	737
Sanitation Infrastructure	15 000	9 500	6 500
<i>Pump Station</i>	9 000	7 500	4 500
<i>Reticulation</i>	6 000	2 000	2 000
Information and Communication Infrastructure	3 170	1 500	2 000
<i>Data Centres</i>	3 170	1 500	2 000
Community Assets	7 430	3 266	3 675
Community Facilities	6 650	2 440	2 802
<i>Halls</i>	3 000	840	–
<i>Libraries</i>	150	1 600	2 802
<i>Stalls</i>	3 500	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities	780	826	873
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	780	826	873
Other assets	9 550	8 595	9 556
Operational Buildings	9 550	8 595	9 556
<i>Municipal Offices</i>	7 550	8 595	8 476
<i>Depots</i>	2 000	–	1 080
Intangible Assets	500	–	–
Licences and Rights	500	–	–
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>	500	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	57 750	49 461	49 968
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex	11.1%	8.7%	9.1%
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"	15.3%	12.3%	11.7%

Table 69 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</u>			
<u>Infrastructure</u>	394 413	425 616	452 784
Roads Infrastructure	91 356	96 177	101 362
<i>Roads</i>	71 472	75 144	79 106
<i>Road Structures</i>	7 876	8 288	8 734
<i>Road Furniture</i>	12 008	12 746	13 522
Storm water Infrastructure	30 794	28 787	30 314
<i>Drainage Collection</i>	13 835	12 147	12 786
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>	16 959	16 639	17 528
Electrical Infrastructure	122 835	139 810	149 543
<i>HV Transmission Conductors</i>	9 242	12 714	13 565
<i>MV Networks</i>	83 831	94 829	101 739
<i>LV Networks</i>	29 762	32 267	34 240
Water Supply Infrastructure	91 027	99 138	106 014
<i>Distribution</i>	77 438	84 319	89 748
<i>Distribution Points</i>	13 589	14 819	16 266
Sanitation Infrastructure	54 242	57 339	60 968
<i>Pump Station</i>	29 912	30 819	32 508
<i>Reticulation</i>	23 771	25 905	27 783
<i>Toilet Facilities</i>	559	615	677
Rail Infrastructure	1 117	1 171	1 227
<i>Rail Lines</i>	1 117	1 171	1 227
Information and Communication Infrastructure	3 043	3 195	3 355
<i>Data Centres</i>	3 043	3 195	3 355
<u>Community Assets</u>	69 734	74 074	78 842
Community Facilities	6 995	7 429	7 903
<i>Halls</i>	2 872	3 055	3 258
<i>Fire/Ambulance Stations</i>	354	375	397
<i>Museums</i>	98	105	113
<i>Libraries</i>	919	978	1 042
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>	2 713	2 874	3 050
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>	39	41	44
Sport and Recreation Facilities	62 740	66 645	70 938
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	62 740	66 645	70 938

Table MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</u>			
<u>Other assets</u>	17 663	19 337	20 646
Operational Buildings	17 124	18 738	19 982
Municipal Offices	17 124	18 738	19 982
Housing	540	598	664
Social Housing	540	598	664
<u>Computer Equipment</u>	798	838	880
Computer Equipment	798	838	880
<u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u>	28	29	32
Furniture and Office Equipment	28	29	32
<u>Machinery and Equipment</u>	17 956	18 986	19 980
Machinery and Equipment	17 956	18 986	19 980
<u>Transport Assets</u>	33 705	35 787	38 025
Transport Assets	33 705	35 787	38 025
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	534 296	574 665	611 188
<i>R&M as a % of PPE</i>	10.2%	11.0%	11.4%
<i>R&M as % Operating Expenditure</i>	18.5%	19.9%	20.2%

Table 70 MBRR SA34d – Depreciation by asset class

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand			
<u>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</u>			
<u>Infrastructure</u>	248 606	274 574	347 854
Roads Infrastructure	63 867	75 244	100 139
<i>Roads</i>	60 253	66 671	88 432
<i>Road Structures</i>	2 891	7 793	11 707
<i>Road Furniture</i>	723	779	–
Electrical Infrastructure	57 928	63 402	94 034
<i>HV Switching Station</i>	–	–	3 512
<i>HV Transmission Conductors</i>	4 192	2 125	2 341
<i>MV Switching Stations</i>	14 456	17 712	27 707
<i>MV Networks</i>	24 100	28 978	41 820
<i>LV Networks</i>	15 179	14 587	18 653
Water Supply Infrastructure	65 221	82 991	91 670
<i>Reservoirs</i>	1 301	13 674	15 651
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>	723	213	1 561
<i>Distribution</i>	61 390	68 538	73 444
<i>Distribution Points</i>	1 807	567	1 015
Sanitation Infrastructure	57 853	48 190	52 972
<i>Pump Station</i>	9 324	12 243	11 734
<i>Reticulation</i>	26 026	10 627	11 707
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>	22 503	25 320	29 531
Solid Waste Infrastructure	1 084	354	62
<i>Waste Transfer Stations</i>	1 084	354	62
Information and Communication Infrastructure	2 653	4 393	8 976
<i>Data Centres</i>	2 653	4 393	8 976
<u>Community Assets</u>	23 001	26 906	26 479
Community Facilities	12 305	7 960	4 684
<i>Halls</i>	2 995	2 012	1 639
<i>Libraries</i>	1 128	1 736	2 187
<i>Cemeteries/Crematoria</i>	651	670	859
<i>Markets</i>	3 665	2 480	–
<i>Stalls</i>	2 530	–	–
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>	1 337	1 063	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities	10 696	18 946	21 795
<i>Outdoor Facilities</i>	10 696	18 946	21 795

Table MBRR SA34d – Depreciation by asset class (continued)

Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<u>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</u>			
<u>Investment properties</u>	78	78	78
Non-revenue Generating	78	78	78
Improved Property	78	78	78
<u>Other assets</u>	28 720	12 715	11 511
Operational Buildings	24 745	12 715	11 511
Municipal Offices	23 299	12 715	10 668
Depots	1 446	–	843
Housing	3 975	–	–
Social Housing	3 975	–	–
<u>Intangible Assets</u>	29 231	50 303	1 561
Servitudes	–	–	–
Licences and Rights	29 231	50 303	1 561
Computer Software and Applications	29 231	50 303	1 561
<u>Computer Equipment</u>	392	2 028	1 951
Computer Equipment	392	2 028	1 951
<u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u>	620	338	356
Furniture and Office Equipment	620	338	356
<u>Machinery and Equipment</u>	16 990	13 694	13 931
Machinery and Equipment	16 990	13 694	13 931
<u>Transport Assets</u>	29 209	21 000	24 178
Transport Assets	29 209	21 000	24 178
Total Depreciation	376 848	401 636	427 900

Table 71 MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Present value
Capital expenditure							
Vote 1 - CITY DEVELOPMENT	4 797	2 702	2 842	3 024	3 217	3 422	–
Vote 2 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - HEALTH AND PUBLIC SAFETY	5 225	2 400	1 990	2 117	2 252	2 396	–
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - RECREATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	21 708	33 577	34 577	36 783	39 130	41 626	–
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION	86 486	98 407	24 651	26 224	27 897	29 677	–
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES - HUMAN RESOURCES	–	200	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	441	467	494	526	559	595	–
Vote 7 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ELECTRICAL SUPPLY SERVICES	82 142	89 488	123 483	131 361	139 742	148 658	–
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - WATER AND SANITATION	174 671	186 654	188 326	200 341	213 123	226 720	–
Vote 9 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - TRANSPORT, ROADS AND STORMWATER	90 210	107 702	128 305	136 491	145 199	154 463	–
Vote 10 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ENGINEERING SUPPORT SERVICES	55 396	45 178	43 485	46 260	49 211	52 351	–
Vote 11 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	180	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure	521 255	566 774	548 154	583 126	620 330	659 907	–
Future operational costs by vote							
Vote 1 - CITY DEVELOPMENT	79 356	83 441	89 138	94 486	100 155	106 164	–
Vote 2 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - HEALTH AND PUBLIC SAFETY	277 507	299 399	321 853	341 164	361 634	383 332	–
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - RECREATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	204 221	221 251	238 702	253 024	268 205	284 298	–
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION	11 477	12 949	14 467	15 335	16 255	17 231	–
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES - HUMAN RESOURCES	4 059	4 350	4 646	4 924	5 220	5 533	–
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	17 468	18 352	19 371	20 533	21 765	23 071	–
Vote 7 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ELECTRICAL SUPPLY SERVICES	1 286 997	1 338 834	1 445 889	1 532 642	1 624 601	1 722 077	–
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - WATER AND SANITATION	677 161	715 141	756 305	801 684	849 785	900 772	–
Vote 9 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - TRANSPORT, ROADS AND STORMWATER	245 528	255 979	269 998	286 198	303 370	321 572	–
Vote 10 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ENGINEERING SUPPORT SERVICES	43 923	42 926	46 303	49 081	52 026	55 147	–
Vote 11 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	35 046	33 874	36 177	38 348	40 648	43 087	–
Total future operational costs	2 882 744	3 026 497	3 242 848	3 437 419	3 643 664	3 862 284	–
Future revenue by source							
Property rates	452 872	474 533	507 317	537 756	570 021	604 222	–
Service charges - electricity revenue	1 534 317	1 607 696	1 718 765	1 821 891	1 931 204	2 047 076	–
Service charges - water revenue	309 992	324 819	347 258	369 094	390 179	413 590	–
Service charges - sanitation revenue	91 995	96 398	103 059	109 243	115 798	122 746	–
Service charges - refuse revenue	76 575	80 236	85 780	90 927	96 382	102 165	–
Service charges - other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment	8 008	7 350	7 852	8 324	8 823	9 352	–
Interest Earned - External Investments	41 942	42 040	47 181	50 012	53 013	56 194	–
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	53	55	58	62	65	69	–
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	7 563	7 929	8 424	8 929	9 465	10 033	–
Licences and Permits	3 609	3 789	3 978	4 217	4 470	4 738	–
Agency Services	7 390	7 755	8 142	8 631	9 148	9 697	–
Transfer Recognised - Operational	326 359	353 998	384 645	407 724	432 187	458 118	–
Other Revenue	34 764	36 398	38 902	41 236	43 711	46 333	–
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	147 305	165 414	195 862	207 614	220 070	233 275	–
List entity summary if applicable							–
Total future revenue	3 042 745	3 208 410	3 457 223	3 665 657	3 884 536	4 117 608	–
Net Financial Implications	361 253	384 861	333 779	354 888	379 458	404 582	–

Table 72 MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote

Municipal Vote/Capital project R thousand	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
Parent municipality:							
Vote 1 - CITY DEVELOPMENT	MUNICIPAL HOUSING	2.1	5 500	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	PLANNING PROJECTS	6.1	–	890	940	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	CONSTRUCTION OF SMME RETAIL PARKS (RICHARDS BAY)	3.1	1 800	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	CONSTRUCTION OF SMME RETAIL PARKS (ESIKHALENI)	3.1	3 270	3 500	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	CONSTRUCTION OF 20 INFORMAL KIOSKS EMPANGENI BYRNE STREET & CONSTRUCTION OF 35 INFORMAL KIOSKS EMPANGENI MAXWELL AND COMMERCIAL STREET	3.1	3 500	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	CONSTRUCTION OF STEEL BRIDGE	2.1	–	–	15 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	CONSTRUCTION OF STEEL BRIDGE	2.1	–	5 000	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	ENGINEERING DESIGN PLANS FOR STEEL BRIDGE	2.1	–	2 000	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	DUMISANI MAKHAYE VILLAGE BULK SERVICES (SANITATION)	2.1	5 006	–	–	9,24,23	N
	EMPANGENI BULK SERVICES (SEWER)	2.1	20 000	–	–	4	N
	DUMISANI MAKHAYE VILLAGE BULK SERVICES (WATER)	2.1	3 200	–	–	9,23,24	N
Vote 2 - COMMUNITY SERVICES, PUBLIC HEALTH AND EMERGENCY SERVICES	UPGRADE : CANTEEN (EMPANGENI) (REFUSE)	3.3	500	100	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	UPGRADE : CANTEEN (EMPANGENI) (REFUSE)	3.3	–	–	80	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	AIR POLLUTION EQUIPMENT	3.3	740	200	210	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	REFUSE TRUCKS	2.1	8 000	9 000	9 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	BUSH FIRE FIGHTING TANKER: NTAMBANANA	2.1	2 276	2 700	2 900	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH CLINIC	1.2	1 110	700	700	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	HYDRAULIC PUMPS FOR RECOVERY AND EXTRACTION	3.2	150	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	DORMITORY FURNITURE	3.2	125	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	ELECTRONIC QUEUING SYSTEM FOR LICENSING OFFICES	1.1	600	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	CONSTRUCTION OF STORE ROOM AND SHELTER AT TRANSFER STATION : MZINGAZI	3.3	–	200	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	CONSTRUCTION OF STORE ROOM AND SHELTER AT TRANSFER STATION IN ENSELENI	3.3	–	200	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	RENOVATION OF NTAMBANANA TRANSFER STATION	3.3	1 500	100	80	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	SKIPS	3.3	1 000	1 000	1 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R

Table SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote (continued)

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
Parent municipality: Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - RECREATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES							
	PLANNING AND ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR VACANT DEVELOPMENT OF VACANT LAND	3.4	700	2 000	2 100	1,18,24,25,29	N
	REFURBISHMENT OF BRACKENHAM HALL	3.4	1 200	–	–	26,3	N
	REFURBISHMENT OF AQUADENE HALL	3.4	800	840	–	26	N
	REPLACEMENT OF NSELENI HALL ROOF	3.4	1 000	–	–	5,6,7,8	N
	RICHARDS BAY LIBRARY - PAVING	3.4	150	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	RICHARDS BAY LIBRARY - CARPETS	3.4	180	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	RICHARDS BAY LIBRARY - FURNITURE	3.4	–	250	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	ENSELENI LIBRARY - BUILDING EXTENSION	3.4	–	–	2 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	NGWELEZANE LIBRARY UPGRADING/RENOVATION	3.4	–	1 000	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	EMPANGENI LIBRARY - RFID SECURITY SYSTEM	3.4	200	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	ENSELENI LIBRARY - RFID SECURITY SYSTEM	3.4	200	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	ESIKHALENI LIBRARY - RFID SECURITY SYSTEM	3.4	200	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	BRACKENHAM LIBRARY - ROOF	3.4	150	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	EMPANGENI LIBRARY - UPGRADING TO INCLUDE DISABLED TOILETS	3.4	150	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	RICHARDS BAY LIBRARY - UPGRADING AND RENOVATION	3.4	–	600	802	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	NGWELEZANE LIBRARY - RFID SECURITY SYSTEM	3.4	200	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	ESIKHALENI LIBRARY - FURNITURE	3.4	–	200	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	NGWELEZANE LIBRARY - FURNITURE	3.4	–	200	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	EMPANGENI LIBRARY - FURNITURE AND SHELVING	3.4	–	200	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	NGWELEZANE LIBRARY - FRONT DESK	3.4	130	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	FLEET FOR HALLS	2.1	1 400	1 470	400	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	LIBRARIES - KOMBI	2.1	400	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	1 X SEDAN AND 1 X DOUBLE CAB	2.1	900	900	1 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	JETSKI	2.1	250	263	276	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	QUADBIKE X 2	2.1	300	315	331	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	LIFE GUARD TOWER AT BAYHALL - PHASE 1	3.4	150	158	165	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	BUSH TRUCK & PERSONNEL CARRIER	2.1	700	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	BEAUTIFICATION (ALL AREAS)	3.4	2 000	3 000	3 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	PHASE 1 : PARKS POTTING SHED	2.1	200	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	VARIOUS SMALL MACHINERY	2.1	200	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	TRACTOR DRAWN SLASHERS	2.1	350	400	450	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	REPLACEMENT OF SLASHERS	2.1	200	200	200	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	NEW CEMETERY DEVELOPMENT	3.3	900	945	1 100	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	SWIMMING POOLS - ANTI-TURBULANCE LANES	3.4	250	263	276	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	SWIMMING POOLS - NEW AND REPLACEMENT CHLORINATORS	3.4	350	368	386	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	ESIKHALENI POOL ROOFING	3.4	300	315	331	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	FLOODLIGHTS - VARIOUS SPORTSFIELDS	3.4	–	5 875	6 013	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	UPGRADING RURAL SPORTSFIELDS	3.4	780	826	873	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N

Table SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote (continued)

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
Parent municipality:							
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES -ADMINISTRATIVE	FINANCE AND ADMIN (ADMIN) PROJECTS	2.1	–	500	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	RENOVATION OF ESIKHALENI FINANCE SATELLITE OFFICE (H)	2.1	4 000	–	–	12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,21,22	R
	RENOVATION OF HLANGANANI FINANCE OFFICE	2.1	1 700	–	–	18,19,20	R
	RENOVATION OF VULINDLELA FINANCE OFFICE	2.1	950	3 800	–	10,11,30,34	R
	RENOVATIONS - NGWELEZANA FINANCE OFFICE	2.1	200	3 595	2 000	24,25,27,28	R
	RENOVATIONS - eNSELENI FINANCE OFFICE	2.1	200	–	6 476	5,6,7,8	R
	CONSTRUCTION - EMPANGENI FINANCE OFFICE	2.1	–	600	–	9	R
	DESIGNS AND CONSTRUCTION OF THE CITY HALL - RICHARDS BAY	2.1	444	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	VEHICLES 4x4 BAKKIE - PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	2.1	–	426	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	COUNCILLORS TOOLS OF TRADE	1.1	–	100	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	FURNITURE - COUNCILLORS	1.1	119	120	182	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	VEHICLES 4x4 BAKKIE - SECRETARIAT SERVICES	2.1	–	–	542	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	LAPTOP FOR ADMINISTRATION	1.1	138	196	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	FRAUD MANAGEMENT	1.1	3 100	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	VISITORS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	1.1	200	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	ICT ASSET RFID SYSTEM	1.1	300	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	ONLINE ELECTRICAL APPLICATION SYSTEM	1.1	200	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	LAPTOP FOR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND COUNCILLOR SUPPORT	1.1	–	239	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	PROJECT ICT R&D	1.1	105	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	PROJECT NEW AND REPLACEMENT OF ICT EQUIPMENT	1.1	–	2 427	2 500	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	SERVER INFRASTRUCTURE	1.1	–	2 000	3 500	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	DELEGATE SYSTEM: EXCO	1.1	170	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	AUDIO & DELEGATE SYSTEM: EMPANGENI COUNCIL CHAMBER	1.1	160	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	AUDIO & VISUAL SYSTEM: AUDITORIUM RICHARDS BAY	1.1	450	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	PORTABLE PA SYSTEM X 2	1.1	–	80	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	CLINIC SYSTEM	1.1	180	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	EMERGENCY SERVICES SYSTEM (ESS)	1.1	500	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	CABLING INFRASTRUCTURE UPGRADE: EMPANGENI CIVIC 1	1.1	1 700	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	NETWORK INFRASTRUCTURE UPGRADE	1.1	1 470	1 500	2 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	PUBLIC WIFI	1.1	500	2 700	3 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	ICT GOVERNANCE TOOL	1.1	180	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	ISUZU 250 4X4 SINGLE CAB WITH CANOPY	2.1	465	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	OPEN OFFICE & FURNITURE	2.1	300	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES -HUMAN RESOURCES	VEHICLES	2.1	–	250	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	FINANCE AND ADMIN (HUMAN RESOURCES) PROJECTS	2.1	–	200	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R

Table SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote (continued)

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand							
Parent municipality:							
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	LAPTOP FOR INTERNAL AUDIT	1.1	–	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	BULK NOTE COUNTER AND DESK NOTE COUNTER	5.1	–	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	FINANCIAL ERP SYSTEM	1.1	30 000	18 262	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	FINANCIAL ERP SYSTEM	1.1	–	51 738	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	SCM SECOND FLOOR	2.1	5 900	4 700	600	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT ALL FS SECTIONS	2.1	200	210	220	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	REPLACEMENT FURNITURE ALL FS SECTIONS	2.1	241	257	274	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
Vote 7 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ELECTRICAL SUPPLY SERVICES	ENERGY LOSSES PROJECT	2.1	2 000	5 688	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	ENERGY LOSSES PROJECT	2.1	–	–	3 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	TRAFFIC MONITORING SIGNAL SYSTEM	2.1	1 500	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	ELECTRICAL TOOLS FOR OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE	2.1	500	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	ENERGY SAVING INITIATIVE	2.1	8 900	8 900	8 900	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	HIGH MAST LIGHTING INSTALLATION (TRADITIONAL AREAS)	2.1	14 192	12 000	15 000	15-19,30	N
	NGWELEZANE WATERWORKS 11kV OVERHEAD LINE REPLACEMENT	2.1	300	450	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	NGWELEZANE WATERWORKS 11kV OVERHEAD LINE REPLACEMENT	2.1	–	–	450	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	LV ELECTRICAL NETWORK REFUBISHMENT	2.1	1 000	1 000	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	LV ELECTRICAL NETWORK REFUBISHMENT	2.1	–	–	2 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	132kV STRUCTURES /PYLONS REFURBISHMENT	2.1	2 000	3 000	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	132kV STRUCTURES /PYLONS REFURBISHMENT	2.1	–	–	3 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	MV ELECTRICAL NETWORK REFUBISHMENT	2.1	750	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	MV ELECTRICAL NETWORK REFUBISHMENT	2.1	–	–	4 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	DC SYSTEM REPLACEMENT	2.1	3 000	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	DC SYSTEM REPLACEMENT	2.1	–	–	3 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	132kV OVERHEAD LINE REFURBISHMENT	2.1	2 000	4 000	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	132kV OVERHEAD LINE REFURBISHMENT	2.1	–	–	2 500	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	11kV FORMALHAULT SWITCHING SWITCHGEAR REPLACEMENT	2.1	8 000	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	RTU's REPLACEMENT	2.1	4 000	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	RTU's REPLACEMENT	2.1	–	–	5 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	REPLACEMENT OF MV CABLES FROM SUBSTATION TO NGWELEZANE HOSPITAL	2.1	1 500	–	–	24,25,27,28	R
	NGWELEZANE MAIN INCOMERS	2.1	700	–	–	24,25,27,28	R
	UBHEJANE -SATELLITE FEEDER	2.1	1 100	–	–	24,25,27,28	R
	MZINGAZI OHL UPGRADE	2.1	1 600	–	–	1	R
	MADLANZINI OHL UPGRADE	2.1	700	–	–	4	R
	132 kV STATION REFURBISHMENT	2.1	2 500	3 000	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	132 kV STATION REFURBISHMENT	2.1	–	–	4 500	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	CASTOR 11kV SWITCH STATION - SWITCHING SWITCHGEAR REPLACEMENT	2.1	–	–	10 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	11kV LOKOZA SWITCHING SWITCHGEAR REPLACEMENT	2.1	7 000	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R

Table SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote (continued)

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
Parent municipality:							
Vote 7 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ELECTRICAL SUPPLY SERVICES	ARIES 11 kV SWITCH STATION - SWITCHGEAR REPLACEMENT	2.1	–	7 500	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	POLARIS 11kV SWITCHING SWITCHGEAR REPLACEMENT	2.1	–	13 500	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	ATAIR 11kV SWITCHSTATION - SWITCHGEAR	2.1	–	–	7 500	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	NSEZI 11kV OVERHEAD LINE REFURBISHMENT	2.1	–	450	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	EMPANGENI MV ELECTRICAL CABLE NETWORK UPGRADE	2.1	–	–	6 633	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	AQUADENE DEVELOPMENT	2.1	–	15 000	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	JOHN ROSS/EMPANGENI MAIN ROAD STREETLIGHTING INSTA	2.1	–	5 000	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	JOHN ROSS/EMPANGENI MAIN ROAD STREETLIGHTING INSTA	2.1	–	–	5 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	QUALITY OF SUPPLY	2.1	2 000	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	QUALITY OF SUPPLY	2.1	–	–	2 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	ELECTRIFICATION OF MANDLAZINI AREA (564 STANDS)	2.1	2 100	–	–	1,4,6,8,16,17,20,24,26,28	R
	ELECTRIFICATION OF MZINGAZI AREA (209 STANDS)	2.1	3 400	–	–	1,4,6,8,16,17,20,24,26,28	R
	ELECTRIFICATION OF NGWELEZANE IDT (NEWTOWN)	2.1	4 500	–	–	27	R
	ELECTRIFICATION OF DUMISANI MAKHAYE VILLAGE PHASE 8	2.1	–	3 000	–	27	R
	ELECTRIFICATION OF AQUADENE PHASE 1	2.1	–	7 000	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	ELECTRIFICATION OF AQUADENE PHASE 2	2.1	–	–	25 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	ELECTRIFICATION OF AQUADENE BULK	2.1	–	–	15 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	REPLACEMENT OF 100 ROTTEN POLES	2.1	1 600	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	REPLACEMENT OF 100 ROTTEN POLES	2.1	–	–	1 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	REPLACEMENT OF 100 RUSTED POLES	2.1	1 500	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	VEHICLES FOR CUSTOMER SERVICES SECTION	2.1	400	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	VEHICLES FOR PROCESS CONTROL	2.1	500	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	VEHICLES FOR PUBLIC LIGHTING SECTION	2.1	3 800	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	VEHICLES FOR OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE	2.1	2 200	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	VEHICLES FOR ADMIN SECTION	2.1	200	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
Vote 10 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ENGINEERING SUPPORT SERVICES	NEW VEHICLE - ENGINEERING SUPPORT SERVICES	2.1	250	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	AIR CONDITIONERS - ENGINEERING SUPPORT SERVICES	2.1	150	50	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	AIR CONDITIONERS - ENGINEERING SUPPORT SERVICES	2.1	–	–	50	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	PMU/GIS & ENGINEERING SERVICES	2.1	1 000	1 000	1 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	REPLACEMENT VEHICLES	2.1	20 705	21 947	23 190	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	SPORTS PROJECTS	3.4	10 768	15 938	16 882	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	RURAL SANITATION	2.1	31 132	35 737	37 837	5,12,13,14,15,22,16,18,19,20,22	N
	RURAL SANITATION (WSIG)	2.1	5 500	5 500	5 500	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	NTAMBANANA PROJECTS - BUILDING & STRUCTURES	2.1	9 500	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	ROADS PROJECTS - MADLANZINI ROAD (TARRING MAIN ROAD)	2.1	20 772	22 002	23 305	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	RURAL/SEMI-URBAN AREAS	2.1	31 133	35 737	37 838	10,11,16,17,19,20,21	N

Table SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote (continued)

Municipal Vote/Capital project R thousand	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information		
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal	
Parent municipality:								
Vote 9 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - TRANSPORT, ROADS AND STORMWATER	OFFICE FURNITURE: 4 X URBAN ROADS DEPOTS 4 X RURAL ROADS DEPOTS 4 X MAIN OFFICE 3 X PULL BEHIND JETTING MACHINE WITH TRAILER AND 10 000 LITRE WATER TANKER: URBAN ROADS (NORTHERN, SOUTHERN & WESTERN DEPOT)	2.1	-	-	-	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N	
		2.1	2 500	-	-	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N	
	NEW VEHICLES & PLANT	2.1	2 000	3 260	-	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N	
	WALKWAYS AND BRIDGES	2.1	1 500	1 500	-	2, 21, 23,27	N	
	TRAFFIC CALMING	2.1	1 000	1 100	-	2,3,7,8,23,26,27,28	N	
	ESIKHALENI INTERSECTION	2.1	10 000	10 000	22 000	14.16.21	N	
						1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8,9, 14,15,16, 17,18,19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 29, 31	N	
	ROADS RESEALING	2.1	38 588	40 000	46 000	23 & 26	N	
	UPGRADE ROADS - EMPANGENI & AQUADENE	2.1	12 000	19 000	22 000	5,7,8,9,20,23,24,26,2	R	
	EMPANGENI "A" TAXI RANK	2.1	350	-	-	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R	
	ANNUAL KERB REPLACEMENT CONTRACT	2.1	1 000	1 000	-	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R	
	ANNUAL WALKWAY REHABILITATION	2.1	1 000	1 000	-	1	R	
	DUNE ROAD CAPACITY INCREASE	2.1	-	600	-	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N	
	RURAL ROADS OFFICES UPGRADE & SIGNALISE OF 1 INTERSECTION WITHIN THE CITY OF UMHLATHUZE	2.1	4 000	-	-	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R	
	PEDESTRIAN BRIDGES RURAL AREAS	2.1	-	-	-	10,11,24,25,29,30	N	
	BUS SHELTERS & LAYBYES - ALL AREAS	2.1	-	-	-	8,14,23,25,27,28	N	
	UPGRADE ROADS - EMPANGENI & AQUADENE	2.1	-	-	-	23 & 26	N	
	PEDESTRIAN BRIDGES RURAL AREAS	2.1	1 500	1 500	-	10,11,24,25,29,30	N	
	BUS SHELTERS & LAYBYES - ALL AREAS	2.1	1 500	1 500	-	8,14,23,25,27,28	N	
	ROADS RESEALING	2.1	-	-	-	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N	
	ESIKHALENI INTERSECTION	2.1	-	-	-	14.16.21	N	
	Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - WATER AND SANITATION	NEW OFFICES FOR WATER DEMAND MANAGEMENT SECTION	2.1	1 500	-	-	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
		RENOVATE AND UPGRADE OFFICES FOR ALL DEPOTS:NORTH,SOUTH, WEST, MECHANICAL	2.1	2 000	-	1 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
		MOBILE GIS DATABASE ENHANCEMENTS AND CAPTURING	1.1	300	200	263	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
		COMPUTER EQUIPMENT FOR WATER AND SANITATION 3 x DOUBLE CB 4 x 4 WITH CANOPIES AND EXTRA'S (MECHANICAL)	1.1	300	-	-	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
		STANDBY PUMPS	2.1	600	700	876	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
UPGRADING OF MS 2 PUMP STATION CAPACITY		2.1	5 000	3 000	3 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R	
UPGRADING OF BIRDSWOOD PUMP STATION CAPACITY		2.1	2 000	3 000	-	4	R	
UPGRADE OF MS9 PUMP STATION CAPACITY		2.1	2 000	1 500	1 500	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R	
REPLACEMENT OF PUMPS		2.1	2 000	2 000	2 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R	
HILLVIEW SEWER PUMPLINE UPGRADE		2.1	1 000	1 000	-	24,25	R	
FURNITURE - WATER AND SANITATION SECTION MEERENSEE - GARRICK RISE SEWER LINE REPLACEMENT 450MM		2.1	300	-	-	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R	
		2.1	1 000	300	2 000	1,2	R	

Table SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote (continued)

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
Parent municipality: Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - WATER AND SANITATION							
	RURAL SANITATION (COUNTER FUNDING)	2.1	1 000	–	–	1,33	R
	MZINGAZI SEWER	2.1	4 000	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	VELDENVLEI PUMP STATION	2.1	1 000	7 000	7 500	1,2,3,4	R
	UPGRADE - VULINDLELA SEWER PIPELINE	2.1	5 000	1 000	2 000	30	R
	WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT (SANITATION) PROJECTS	2.1	–	13 000	13 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	WATER QUALITY EQUIPMENT (SOFTWARE)	1.1	3 500	1 000	2 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	WATER QUALITY EQUIPMENT	2.1	3 500	1 500	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	WATER QUALITY EQUIPMENT	2.1	–	–	3 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	1 X SINGLE CAB 4X4 (NO ROOF RACK). HIGH RISE WITH DIFF LOCK AND A CANOPY						
	2 X DOUBLE CAB 4X4 (NO ROOF RACK). HIGH RISE WITH DIFF LOCK AND A CANOPY						
	(SCIENTIFIC SERVICES)	2.1	1 500	1 000	1 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	1 X DOUBLE CAB 4X4 WITH CANOPIES AND EXTRA'S 1X TLB (4X4)						
	1 X 4TON TIPPER TRUCK WITH CRANE (SOUTHERN DEPOT)	2.1	2 500	1 000	1 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	NEW WATER METERS (RURAL) - KWA-DUBE TRADITIONAL AREAS	2.1	500	300	800	14,15,16	N
	3 X DOUBLE CAB 4X4 WITH CANOPIES AND EXTRA'S 2X 10 TON TRUCK WITH 2000LTR						
	1X TLB (4BY4)						
	1 X 4TON TIPPER TRUCK WITH CRANE (WESTERN DEPOT)	2.1	2 500	900	1 500	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	2 X TLB 4 X 4 (URBAN WATER & SANITATION)						
	1 X 4TON TIPPER TRUCK WITH CRANE						
	1 X 10 TON TRUCK 4X4 JETTING MACHINE -						
	4 X 1500 LITRE WATER TANKER 4X4 TRUCK						
	1 X 3TON 4X4 HONEYSUCKER						
	4 X DOUBLE CAB 4X4 WITH CANOPIES AND EXTRA'S (NORTHERN DEPOT)	2.1	2 500	900	1 500	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	9 WATER PUMPS 4INCH	2.1	300	80	158	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	UPGRADE OF 110MM WATER PIPE IN ALTON (BEHIND ZCBF TO BUS DEPO)	2.1	500	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	UPGRADING OF VALVES IN BIRDSWOOD	2.1	300	500	737	4	R
	REPLACEMNT OF WATER PIPE RETICULATION IN MEERENSEE	2.1	200	300	1 053	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	REPLACEMENT OF WATER PIPE RETICULATION IN MEERENSEE	2.1	500	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
	200 JOJO TANKS	2.1	600	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	WATER LOSS AND DROUGHT RELIEF PROJECT	2.1	1 000	500	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	WATER LOSS AND DROUGHT RELIEF PROJECT	2.1	–	–	527	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	WATER PROJECTS	2.1	13 300	13 000	–	2	N
	WATER PROJECTS	2.1	–	–	15 000	2	N
	NSELENI PIPE REPLACEMENT (WSIG)	2.1	14 000	–	–	2, 3, 4	R
	RICHARDS BAY PIPE REPLACEMENT (WSIG)	2.1	–	17 000	30 000	2, 3, 4	R
	NGWELEZANE PIPE REPLACEMENT (WSIG)	2.1	–	14 000	–	28	N
	REDUCTION OF NON-REVENUE (WSIG)	2.1	14 500	9 500	4 500	1 - 30	N
	ESIKHALENI WASTE WATER TREATMENT WORKS (WSIG)	2.1	–	–	–	12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22	N
	KWA DUBE RETICULATION (WSIG)	2.1	–	–	–	14	N
	KWA MADLEBE RETICULATION (WSIG)	2.1	–	–	–	24,25,27,28,29	N
	EMPANGENI WATER NETWORK IMPROVEMENTS (WSIG)	2.1	–	–	–	23	N
	UPGRADE OF 110MM WATER PIPE IN ALTON (BEHIND ZCBF TO BUS DEPO)	2.1	300	–	–	2,3	N
	1 x DOUBLE CAB 4 X 4 (WITH ROOF RACK) HIGH RISE WITH DIFF LOCK AND CANOPY						
	WATER DEMAND MANAGEMENT	2.1	450	400	400	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R

Table SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote (continued)

Municipal Vote/Capital project R thousand	Program/Project description	IDP Goal code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
Parent municipality: Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - WATER AND SANITATION	CONSTRUCTION OF A SECOND MEERENSEE RESERVOIR (20Ml)	2.1	100	8 000	7 000	1,2,3,4	N
	EMPEMBENI RESERVOIR	2.1	1 000	7 000	7 000	13,14,15	N
	NEW MADLEBE WATER METERS	2.1	2 000	500	500	24,25,26	N
	CONSTRUCTION OF A FOURTH ESIKHALENI RESERVOIR	2.1	–	4 000	5 000	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	BULK MASTER PLAN	2.1	1 200	1 000	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	R
Vote 11 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	RISK - ERM SYSTEM	1.2	180	–	–	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	COUNCIL OWNED LED SCREEN FOR COMMUNITY MESSAGING	3.1	297	312	327	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
	INFRASTRUCTURE TO ASSIST SMME PROJECT WITH OUTDOOR	3.1	1 000	1 500	1 575	WHOLE OF MUNICIPALITY	N
Parent Capital expenditure			521 255	566 774	548 154		
Total Capital expenditure			89 453	61 759	66 812		

Table 73 MBRR SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Project name	Project number	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS co-ordinates 4	Previous target year to complete	Current Year 2016/17		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand						Year					
Parent municipality:											
None											

2.12 Legislation compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

1. In year reporting

Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format was fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within 10 working days) has progressively improved and includes monthly published financial performance on the City's website.

2. Internship programme

The City is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and has employed five interns undergoing training in various divisions of the Financial Services Department. From the onset of this programme, Council has appointed ten interns on a permanent basis.

3. Budget and Treasury Office

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

4. Audit Committee

An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional.

5. Enterprise Risk Management Committee

A ERM committee has been established and is fully functional

6. Service Delivery and Implementation Plan

The detail SDBIP document is at a draft stage and will be finalised after approval of the 2017/18 MTREF in May 2017 directly aligned and informed by the 2017/18 MTREF.

7. Annual Report

Annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.

8. MFMA Training

The MFMA training module in electronic format is presented at the City's internal centre and training is ongoing.

2.13 Other supporting documents

Table 74 MBRR SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand			
REVENUE ITEMS:			
<u>Property rates</u>			
Total Property Rates	503 787	527 994	563 451
<i>less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)</i>	50 915	53 461	56 134
Net Property Rates	452 872	474 533	507 317
<u>Service charges - electricity revenue</u>			
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	1 540 013	1 613 677	1 725 044
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i>	4 776	5 014	5 265
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)</i>	921	967	1 016
Net Service charges - electricity revenue	1 534 316	1 607 695	1 718 763
<u>Service charges - water revenue</u>			
Total Service charges - water revenue	533 264	559 254	593 415
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i>	121 226	127 288	133 652
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)</i>	102 055	107 158	112 516
Net Service charges - water revenue	309 982	324 809	347 247
<u>Service charges - sanitation revenue</u>			
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	119 372	125 144	133 243
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)</i>	5 830	6 121	6 427
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)</i>	21 537	22 613	23 744
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue	92 006	96 409	103 072
<u>Service charges - refuse revenue</u>			
Total refuse removal revenue	92 694	97 161	103 550
Total landfill revenue	16	17	19
<i>less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)</i>	1 192	1 252	1 314
<i>less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)</i>	14 943	15 690	16 475
Net Service charges - refuse revenue	76 575	80 236	85 780

Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance (Continued)

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand			
REVENUE ITEMS:			
<u>Other Revenue by source</u>			
Insurance Refunds	1 654	1 733	1 854
Building Plan Approval/Clause Levy/Encroachment Fees	1 955	2 055	2 189
Cemetery and Burial	542	561	592
Clearance Certificates	470	490	519
Development Charges	12 479	13 065	13 927
Entrance Fees	531	556	595
Escort Fees	429	449	478
Fire Services	613	633	665
Housing Staff/Private	3 121	3 267	3 474
Photocopies and Faxes	215	230	244
Other Revenue	12 755	13 360	14 366
Total 'Other' Revenue	34 764	36 398	38 902
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:			
<u>Employee related costs</u>			
Basic Salaries and Wages	424 236	459 416	503 844
Pension and UIF Contributions	84 571	90 499	96 389
Medical Aid Contributions	39 010	41 744	44 461
Overtime	46 424	49 676	52 658
Performance Bonus	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	43 166	46 171	49 176
Cellphone Allowance	3 753	4 018	4 282
Housing Allowances	4 383	4 696	5 006
Other benefits and allowances	51 348	54 946	58 501
Payments in lieu of leave	25 591	27 386	29 170
Long service awards	95	100	106
Post-retirement benefit obligations	5 694	6 092	6 488
sub-total	728 269	784 743	850 081
<u>Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE</u>	–	–	–
Total Employee related costs	728 269	784 743	850 081

Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance (Continued)

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand			
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:			
<u>Depreciation & asset impairment</u>			
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment	376 848	401 636	427 900
Lease amortisation	–	–	–
Capital asset impairment	–	–	–
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE	–	–	–
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	376 848	401 636	427 900
<u>Bulk purchases</u>			
Electricity Bulk Purchases	954 886	974 437	1 057 406
Water Bulk Purchases	120 000	127 200	134 832
Total bulk purchases	1 074 886	1 101 637	1 192 238
<u>Transfers and grants</u>			
Cash transfers and grants	11 043	11 610	12 059
Non-cash transfers and grants	686	713	749
Total transfers and grants	11 729	12 323	12 808
<u>Contracted services</u>			
<i>Aerial Photography</i>	1 000	600	400
<i>Artists and Performers</i>	100	106	112
<i>Catering Services</i>	5 228	5 508	5 851
<i>Fire Protection</i>	329	348	366
<i>Safeguard and Security</i>	30 000	31 800	33 708
<i>Stage and Sound Crew</i>	468	383	400
<i>Alien Vegetation Control</i>	2 020	2 121	2 227
<i>Burial Services</i>	640	675	709
<i>Occupational Health and Safety</i>	513	534	560
<i>Quality Control</i>	420	445	472
<i>Cleaning Services</i>	3 409	3 613	3 830
<i>Connections/Disconnections Electricity</i>	4 380	4 643	4 922
<i>Connections/Disconnections Water</i>	4 380	4 643	4 922
<i>Internal Auditors</i>	4 854	5 097	5 351
<i>Meter Management</i>	6 005	6 306	6 621
<i>Sewerage Services</i>	82 828	87 500	92 436
<i>Traffic Fine Management</i>	528	554	582
<i>Other Contracted Services</i>	4 795	3 238	3 672
Total contracted services	151 897	158 112	167 141

Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance (Continued)

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand			
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:			
<u>Other Expenditure By Type</u>			
General expenses	109 164	115 538	122 484
Business and Advisory Project Management	8 468	8 976	9 515
Consultants And Professional Services Town Planner	3 625	3 842	4 073
Consultants And Professional Services Laboratory Services Water	7 424	7 869	8 341
Consultants And Professional Services Legal Cost Collection	3 738	3 963	4 201
Consumable Stores	24 218	25 661	27 200
Material and Supplies	7 671	8 068	8 552
Transport Assets	3 166	3 353	3 551
Commision Prepaid Electricity	6 163	6 533	6 925
Postage/Stamps	6 218	6 591	6 986
Dumping Fees (District Council)	5 985	6 345	6 725
External Computer Service: Internet Charge	4 378	4 641	4 919
External Computer Service: Software Licences	9 933	10 529	11 161
Insurance	4 499	4 723	4 959
Professional Bodies: Membership and Subscription	7 568	8 241	8 927
Remuneration to Ward Committees	5 200	5 512	5 843
Skills Developmet Fund Levy	5 542	5 945	6 331
Bank Charges	8 125	8 612	9 129
Business and Advisory Research and Advisory	8 900	8 900	8 900
Workmen's Compensation Fund	4 076	4 365	4 652
Uniform and Protective Clothing	3 747	3 972	4 210
Telephone	1 969	2 067	2 192
Total 'Other' Expenditure	249 775	264 245	279 776
Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item			
Employee related costs	373 892	401 955	429 666
Other materials	67 995	78 847	82 825
Contracted Services	92 409	93 864	98 696
Other Expenditure	—	—	—
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	534 296	574 665	611 188

Table 75 MBRR SA2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)

Description	Vote 1 - CITY DEVELOPMENT	Vote 2 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - HEALTH AND PUBLIC SAFETY	Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES - RECREATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES	Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION	Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES - HUMAN RESOURCES	Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	Vote 7 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ELECTRICAL SUPPLY SERVICES	Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - WATER AND SANITATION	Vote 9 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - TRANSPORT, ROADS AND STORMWATER	Vote 10 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES - ENGINEERING SUPPORT SERVICES	Vote 11 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Total
R thousand												
Revenue By Source												
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	452 872	–	–	–	–	–	452 872
Service charges - electricity revenue	–	–	–	–	–	3 783	1 530 534	1	–	–	–	1 534 317
Service charges - water revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	309 992	–	–	–	309 992
Service charges - sanitation revenue	–	–	–	–	–	358	–	91 638	–	–	–	91 995
Service charges - refuse revenue	–	76 575	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	76 575
Service charges - other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment	–	–	4 192	2 763	–	–	–	–	1 053	–	–	8 008
Interest earned - external investments	–	–	1 942	–	–	40 000	–	–	–	–	–	41 942
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	–	–	–	–	–	53	–	–	–	–	–	53
Dividends received	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits	–	2 324	37	–	–	3 663	971	324	–	–	243	7 563
Licences and permits	–	3 609	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 609
Agency services	–	7 390	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	7 390
Other revenue	3 603	1 393	1 376	2 287	6	3 935	392	18 000	80	358	3 333	34 764
Transfers and subsidies	2 628	58 402	9 568	–	–	2 650	5 840	227 767	–	16 080	3 424	326 359
Gains on disposal of PPE	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	6 231	149 693	17 116	5 050	6	507 314	1 537 737	647 722	1 133	16 438	7 000	2 895 441
Expenditure By Type												
Employee related costs	43 793	162 567	104 955	52 820	14 817	72 096	62 264	82 898	55 777	49 460	26 824	728 269
Remuneration of councillors	–	–	–	29 147	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	29 147
Debt impairment	–	776	–	–	–	4 892	14 399	6 321	–	–	–	26 388
Depreciation & asset impairment	2 664	5 275	15 367	22 974	44	411	35 721	174 157	93 729	26 257	251	376 848
Finance charges	168	1 130	2 779	3 205	0	2	26 038	25 830	12 856	1 392	2	73 401
Bulk purchases	–	–	132	–	–	–	943 706	131 049	–	–	–	1 074 886
Other materials	64	221	10 422	3 907	2	9	49 717	42 565	41 726	11 772	–	160 405
Contracted services	5 806	7 270	12 380	9 222	262	15 909	2 824	90 841	955	1 451	4 976	151 897
Transfers and subsidies	318	686	5 186	4 747	–	–	–	–	–	–	793	11 729
Other expenditure	26 543	99 339	53 000	(111 614)	(11 065)	(76 463)	151 584	122 173	40 487	(46 409)	2 200	249 775
Loss on disposal of PPE	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure	79 356	277 263	204 221	14 406	4 059	16 855	1 286 254	675 834	245 528	43 923	35 046	2 882 744
Surplus/(Deficit)	(73 125)	(127 569)	(187 105)	(9 356)	(4 053)	490 459	251 484	(28 113)	(244 395)	(27 485)	(28 045)	12 697
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	–	–	15 496	–	–	–	10 000	103 989	17 820	–	–	147 305
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(73 125)	(127 569)	(171 609)	(9 356)	(4 053)	490 459	261 484	75 877	(226 575)	(27 485)	(28 045)	160 002

Table 76 MBRR SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand			
ASSETS			
<u>Call investment deposits</u>			
Call deposits	400 000	350 000	350 000
Total Call investment deposits	400 000	350 000	350 000
<u>Consumer debtors</u>			
Consumer debtors	477 203	496 736	520 255
<u>Less: Provision for debt impairment</u>	(68 173)	(69 492)	(70 877)
Total Consumer debtors	409 030	427 245	449 378
<u>Debt impairment provision</u>			
Balance at the beginning of the year	66 797	68 173	69 492
Contributions to the provision	26 388	27 707	29 092
Bad debts written off	(25 012)	(26 388)	(27 707)
Balance at end of year	68 173	69 492	70 877
<u>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</u>			
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	12 784 985	13 280 759	13 278 759
Leases recognised as PPE	(7 567 232)	(7 918 487)	(7 798 594)
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	5 217 753	5 362 272	5 480 165
LIABILITIES			
<u>Current liabilities - Borrowing</u>			
Current portion of long-term liabilities	159 365	78 531	68 971
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing	159 365	78 531	68 971
<u>Trade and other payables</u>			
Trade and other creditors	321 082	341 567	364 793
Unspent conditional transfers	57 838	57 838	57 838
Total Trade and other payables	378 920	399 405	422 631
<u>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</u>			
Borrowing	477 671	499 140	430 169
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)	–	–	–
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing	477 671	499 140	430 169
<u>Provisions - non-current</u>			
Retirement benefits	315 343	338 615	363 605
Total Provisions - non-current	315 343	338 615	363 605

Table MBRR SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand			
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS			
<u>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</u>			
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	4 694 093	4 661 837	4 727 970
Restated balance	4 694 093	4 661 837	4 727 970
Surplus/(Deficit)	160 002	181 914	214 375
Appropriations to Reserves	(301 360)	(352 292)	(374 768)
Other adjustments	109 102	236 511	270 245
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	4 661 837	4 727 970	4 837 823
<u>Reserves</u>			
Housing Development Fund	59 117	62 889	66 901
Capital replacement	301 360	352 292	374 768
Total Reserves	360 477	415 181	441 669
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5 022 314	5 143 151	5 279 492

Table 77 MBRR SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Basis of calculation	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics				
Population	2011 Census	410	410	410
Females aged 5 - 14	2011 Census	47	47	47
Males aged 5 - 14	2011 Census	45	45	45
Females aged 15 - 34	2011 Census	84	84	84
Males aged 15 - 34	2011 Census	79	79	79
Unemployment	2011 Census	39	39	39
Monthly household income (no. of households)				
No income	Income levels as per Census 2011 provided at individual levels. Projected of 1.45% applied	136 821	136 821	136 821
R1 - R1 600	Income levels as per Census 2011 provided at individual levels. Projected of 1.45% applied	93 085	93 085	93 085
R1 601 - R3 200	Income levels as per Census 2011 provided at individual levels. Projected of 1.45% applied	16 998	16 998	16 998
R3 201 - R6 400	Income levels as per Census 2011 provided at individual levels. Projected of 1.45% applied	13 948	13 948	13 948
R6 401 - R12 800	Income levels as per Census 2011 provided at individual levels. Projected of 1.45% applied	15 364	15 364	15 364
R12 801 - R25 600	Income levels as per Census 2011 provided at individual levels. Projected of 1.45% applied	12 373	12 373	12 373
R25 601 - R51 200	Income levels as per Census 2011 provided at individual levels. Projected of 1.45% applied	4 659	4 659	4 659
R52 201 - R102 400	Income levels as per Census 2011 provided at individual levels. Projected of 1.45% applied	864	864	864
R102 401 - R204 800	Income levels as per Census 2011 provided at individual levels. Projected of 1.45% applied	388	388	388
R204 801 - R409 600	Income levels as per Census 2011 provided at individual levels. Projected of 1.45% applied	253	253	253
R409 601 - R819 200	Income levels as per Census 2011 provided at individual levels. Projected of 1.45% applied	–	–	–
> R819 200	Income levels as per Census 2011 provided at individual levels. Projected of 1.45% applied	–	–	–
Poverty profiles (no. of households)				
< R2 060 per household per month	Income levels as per Census 2011 provided at individual levels. Projected of 1.45% applied	0.00	0.00	0.00
Household/demographics (000)				
Number of people in municipal area		410	410	410
Number of poor people in municipal area	Individual with no income and income below R800pm counted. Increase annually of 1.45% projected	211	211	211
Number of households in municipal area	Increase of 1.45% projected	91	91	91
Number of poor households in municipal area		54	54	54
Definition of poor household (R per month)		>R1000/pmmt	>R1000/pmmt	>R1000/pmmt
Housing statistics				
Formal	Included census figure not mentioned under informal hereunder. Annual increase of 1.45% applied	79 930	79 930	79 930
Informal	Included census figure for traditional dwellings, informal dwellings, caravan/tent and other as a possible indication of need/demand. Annual increase of 1.45% applied	10 589	10 589	10 589
Total number of households		90 519	90 519	90 519
Economic				
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)		5.5%	4.0%	4.0%
Interest rate - borrowing		11.0%	11.0%	11.0%
Interest rate - investment		5.5%	5.5%	5.5%
Remuneration increases		5.8%	6.0%	6.5%
Consumption growth (electricity)		1.0%	1.0%	1.0%
Consumption growth (water)		1.0%	1.0%	1.0%
Collection rates				
Property tax/service charges		96.0%	96.0%	96.0%
Rental of facilities & equipment		96.0%	96.0%	96.0%
Interest - external investments		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - debtors		10.5%	10.5%	10.5%
Revenue from agency services		96.0%	96.0%	96.0%

Table 78 MBRR SA32 – List of external mechanisms

External mechanism Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
		Number			R thousand
R & H Rail (Pty) Ltd	Yrs	3	Provide professional assistance to Council for the maintenance and operation of Council's Private railway sidings to ensure compliance to the Railway Safety Regulator requirements and assist with implementation of requirements by providing specialised input to the Contractor.	28 February 2020	1 000
Lincor	Yrs	3	Provides specialised contracted services to maintain Council's Private Railway Sidings	31 August 2016	2 823
BMK Consulting	Yrs	3	Updating the Pavement management System (PMS) and assist with the contract and the construction procedure and detail designs	30 September 2019	2 844
X-Moor Transport	Yrs	3	Contractor appointed to implement the findings of the Pavement Management System (PMS) as per the available budget.	28 February 2019	No contract value, this is as and when Project Total Budget for 2016/2017 is R71 711 200.

Table 79 MBRR SA38 - Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote/Operational project R thousand	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No) 6	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates 5	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information Ward location
									Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
Parent municipality:														
Information for this table will be completed once the budgeting module tool is finalised														
Parent operational expenditure											-	-	-	
Total Operational expenditure									-	-	-	-	-	

2.14 Municipal manager's quality certificate



5 Mark Strasse Civic Centre
Business District
Private Bag X1004
Richards Bay 3900
E: reg@umhlathuze.gov.za
T: 035 907 5000
F: 035 907 5444/5/5/7
Toll Free No: 0800 222 827

www.umhlathuze.gov.za

Your ref: KZN 282
Contact: Municipal Manager

Our file ref: 5/1/1 - 2017/18
In response to DMS No:
Date: 22/03/2017

QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, Dr Nhlanhla Sibeko, Municipal Manager of the City of uMhlathuze, hereby certify that the Tabled Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework Plan (MTREF) and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the Tabled Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework and supporting documentations are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

DR NHLANHLA SIBEKO

MUNICIPAL MANAGER OF CITY OF UMHATHUZE KZN282

SIGNATURE: 

DATE: 


ALL CORRESPONDENCE MUST BE ADDRESSED TO THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER